



## Owner's manual Taigun, T-Cross



Taigun, T-Cross Owner's manual

Owner's manual  
Taigun, T-Cross  
V1, R1, VW\_IND, en\_GB  
As of: 21.12.2023  
Angličtina/English 02.2024  
Part number: 6JR012720AF



6JR012720AF



# Vehicle owners

1. vehicle owner	2. vehicle owner
Official registration number:	Official registration number:
-----	-----
Owner (title, name / company):	Owner (title, name / company):
-----	-----
Address:	Address:
-----	-----
-----	-----
-----	-----
Telephone:	Telephone:
-----	-----
Volkswagen Partner	Volkswagen Partner
Service consultant:	Service consultant:
-----	-----
Telephone:	Telephone:
-----	-----
-----	-----



# Table of Contents

## Vehicle overviews

– Front and side vehicle area	7
– Rear vehicle area	9
– Driver's seat	9
– Centre console and passenger seat	11
– Engine compartment	11

## Warning lights

– Functionality	12
– Warning lights overview	12

## Correct and safe

– Introductory notes for correct use	14
– New vehicle or new parts	14
– Regular checks	14
– Incorrect vehicle adjustments	14
– Sensor and camera maintenance	15
– Engine compartment	15
– Handling fluids	15
– 12V vehicle battery	15
– Using vehicle electrical sockets	16
– Before your journey	16
– Sitting safely	16
– Correct belt webbing arrangement	17
– Correct steering wheel position	17
– Securing children properly	17
– Transporting objects safely	18
– Safe driving	18
– Stop the vehicle safely	19
– Exiting the vehicle	19
– Different climatic conditions	19
– After an accident	20

## Keys, locks and alarm system

– Key	21
– Central locking	22
– Deactivate keyless locking	24
– Alarm system	25

## Doors, windows and boot lid

– Doors	26
– Child safety lock on the rear doors	26
– Window – with electrical operation	27
– Sliding/tilting roof	28
– Sun visors – with manual operation	29
– Sun visors	29
– Boot lid – with manual operation	29
– Unlocking the boot lid	30

## Seats, steering wheel and mirror

– Front seat – with manual operation	31
– Front seats – with electrical operation	31

– Rear seats	31
– Headrests	32
– Front armrest	33
– Rear armrest	33
– Steering wheel	33
– Interior rear-view mirror	34
– Wing mirror	35

## Restraint systems and airbags

– Seat belts	36
– Child seat	37
– Fasteners for child seats	38
– Airbags	42
– Key switch for the front passenger airbag	45

## Lighting, windscreen wipers and washers

– Exterior lighting	46
– Daylight running lights	47
– Automatic driving lights function	47
– High beam and headlight flasher	47
– Turn signal	48
– Fog light	48
– Hazard warning lights function	48
– Parking light function	49
– The Corner function	49
– The Coming Home, Leaving Home functions	49
– Replace light bulbs	50
– Interior lighting	53
– Interior background lighting	53
– Windscreen wipers and washers	54

## Heating and air conditioning system

– Manual air conditioning	56
– The Climatronic automatic air conditioning system	57
– Heated windscreen	58
– Seat ventilation	58

## Driver information system

– Analog instrument cluster	59
– Digital instrument cluster	60
– Driving data	62
– Speed limit warning	63
– Vehicle status	63

## 7" Infotainment system

– The Infotainment system overview	64
– System	64
– Screen	65
– Radio	65
– Media	66
– Mobile device management	68
– Telephone	69
– App-Connect	70

## 10" Infotainment system

– The Infotainment system overview	72
– System	72
– Screen	73
– Infotainment keyboard	74
– Radio	74
– Media	75
– Mobile device management	77
– Telephone	78
– Wi-Fi	80
– App-Connect	80
– Personalisation	83
– VW Play Apps	83

## Online Services

– My Volkswagen Connect Plus	84
– My Volkswagen Connect Plus application	85
– Personal Data Protection	85
– Vehicle Status Report	85

## Starting and driving

– Starting with the key	86
– Start at the push of a button	86
– Starting issues	87
– START STOP	87
– Manual gearbox	88
– Automatic gearbox	89
– Economical driving style	91
– Towing eye and towing procedure	91
– Brakes	92
– Handbrake	93

## Driver Assist systems

– Braking and stabilising systems	94
– Front Assist	95
– Pedestrian detection system	96
– Speed limiter	97
– Cruise control system	98

## Park Assist systems

– Park Pilot parking aid	99
– Rear view camera	100

## Engine, exhaust system and fuel

– Bonnet	101
– Engine oil	101
– Coolant	103
– Engine electronics	104
– Particle filter	105
– Exhaust control system	105
– Fuel filler flap	105
– Petrol	105

## 12 volt vehicle battery and fuses

– 12 volt vehicle battery	107
---------------------------	-----

– Using the jump-starting cable	109
– Fuses	110
– Fuses in the dash panel	111
– Fuses in the engine compartment	112

## Wheels

– Tyres and rims	113
– All-season or winter tires	114
– Spare wheel	114
– Changing the wheel and raising the vehicle	116
– Tyre pressure	117
– Tyre pressure monitor	118
– Wheel bolt cover caps	119
– Full wheel frame	119

## Storage space and interior equipment

– Emergency equipment	120
– Tool kit	120
– Fasteners in the boot	120
– Rigid boot cover	120
– Interior equipment front	121
– Interior equipment rear	122
– Charging your phone wirelessly	122
– Cup holder	123
– 12-Volt power socket	123
– Storage compartment with air outlet nozzle	124

## Roof rack

– What you should be mindful of	124
– Overview	124

## Maintaining and cleaning

– Service events	125
– Service work, adjustments and technical changes	127
– Interior	127
– Exterior	129

## Technical data and specifications

– Technical data regulations	131
– Vehicle identification data	131
– Axle weights and loads	131
– Operating weight	132
– Vehicle dimensions	133
– Accident data recorder (Event Data Recorder)	133
– Personal data	133
– Declaration of conformity for radio equipment	135
– Trademarks Information	149
– Warranty	150

## Engine specifications

– 1.0 l/85 kW TSI engine	151
– 1.5 l/110 kW TSI engine	151

– 1.6 l/81 kW MPI engine 151

---

**Index** 152

# Explanations

## Specialist garage

"Specialist garage" is a workshop that carries out specialist service operations for Volkswagen vehicles. A specialist garage can be both a Volkswagen Authorised workshop or Volkswagen Partner, who is authorized to provide services as well as an independent workshop.

## Volkswagen Service Partner

"An authorised workshop of Volkswagen" is a garage that is contractually authorised by Volkswagen or its sales partner to service Volkswagen vehicles and to sell Volkswagen Genuine Parts.

## Volkswagen Partner

"A Partner of Volkswagen" is a company that has been contractually authorised by Volkswagen or its sales partner to sell new Volkswagen vehicles and, when applicable, to service them using Volkswagen Genuine Parts and to sell Volkswagen Genuine Parts.

## Text notes

"Pressing" – short press (e.g. of a button) for up to 1 second

"Holding" – long press (e.g. of a button) for more than 1 second

## Direction indications

All direction indications such as "left", "right", "front", "rear" relate to the vehicle's forward direction of travel.

## Units

Values are given in metric units.

Where units of length are given in miles, these are English miles.

## Symbols

### DANGER

Texts with this symbol indicate dangerous situations which, if the safety instructions are not observed, will result in death or serious injury.

### WARNING

Texts with this symbol indicate dangerous situations which, if the safety instructions are not observed, could result in death or serious injury.

### CAUTION

Texts with this symbol indicate dangerous situations which, if the safety instructions are not observed, could result in minor or moderate injury.

### NOTICE

Texts with this symbol indicate situations which, if the instructions are not observed, will result in damage to the vehicle.



Texts with this symbol contain additional information.



## About the Owner's Manual

### WARNING

Respect the instructions for the child car seat:  
Never use a rear-facing child restraint in a seat protected by an active airbag in front of it. This could result in death or serious injury to the child» page 37.

#### General points

This Owner's Manual applies to all vehicle **body variants**, including all **model variants** and all **trim levels**.

All possible **trim levels** are described here without identifying them as special trims, model variants or market-dependent equipment. This means that not **all trim components** described in this Owner's Manual are available in your vehicle.

The **Illustrations** in this Owner's Manual are generic and provided for information. The illustrations may differ from your vehicle.

This Owner's Manual has been created for right-hand drive vehicles. In left-hand drive vehicles, the display of the controls in the illustrations may differ from reality.

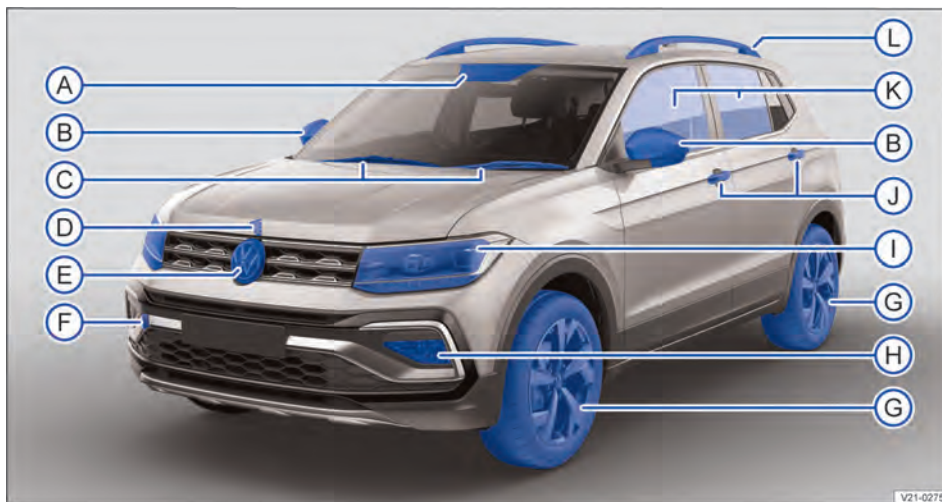
Volkswagen AG is constantly working on further development of all its vehicles. Changes can therefore be made at any time to the scope of delivery in terms of shape, equipment and technology. This Owner's Manual contains the information available at the time of going to press.

No legal claims can therefore be based on the technical data, illustrations and information in this Owner's Manual. <



# Vehicle overviews

## Front and side vehicle area



- A** Under the windscreen (depending on the vehicle equipment):
  - Light sensor for automatic driving light circuit » page 47
  - Rain sensor for automatic wiping » page 54
- B** Wing mirrors – operation » page 35
- C** Wipers – operation » page 54
- D** Bonnet release lever (under the flap) » page 101
- E** Frontal radar sensor for the assist systems
- F** Cover for screw-in towing eye socket » page 91
- G** Wheels:
  - Tyres and rims » page 113
  - Changing the wheel and raising the vehicle » page 116
  - Tyre pressure » page 117
  - Tyre pressure monitor » page 118
- H** Front fog lights:
  - Operation » page 48
  - Replacing light bulbs » page 50
- I** Headlights (depending on vehicle equipment):
  - Operation » page 46
  - Replacing light bulbs » page 50
- J** Door handles (depending on vehicle equipment):
  - Opening the door » page 26
  - Keyless locking (Keyless Access) » page 24

6JRO12720AF

Ⓚ Side door windows – control » page 27

Ⓛ Roof rack » page 124

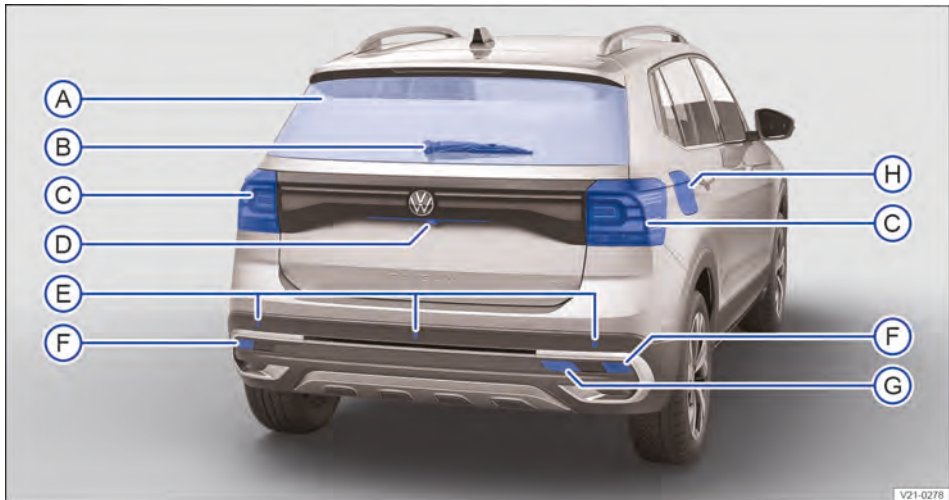
---

### **Functionality of the sensors and cameras**

– Keep the sensors and cameras for the assist systems clean » page 15.



## Rear vehicle area

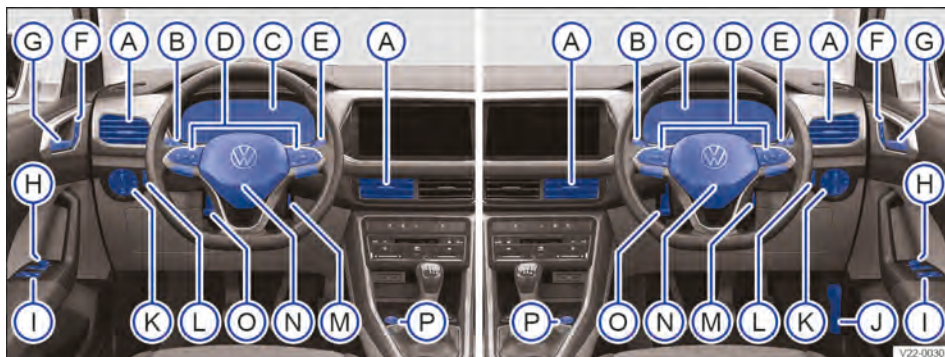


- A** Rear window – heating » page 58
- B** Rear window wiper and washer – operation » page 54
- C** Tail lights:
  - Operation » page 46
  - Replacing light bulbs » page 50
- D** Boot lid handle (depending on vehicle equipment):
  - Operation » page 30
  - Assist systems camera
- E** Ultrasonic sensors for assist systems
- F** Rear fog light – operation » page 48
  - Rear fog light is only on the driver's side
- G** Cover for screw-in towing eye socket » page 91
- H** Fuel filler cap (depending on vehicle equipment):
  - Opening » page 105
  - Sticker with specified fuel

### Functionality of the sensors and cameras

- Keep the sensors and cameras for the assist systems clean » page 15.

## Driver's seat

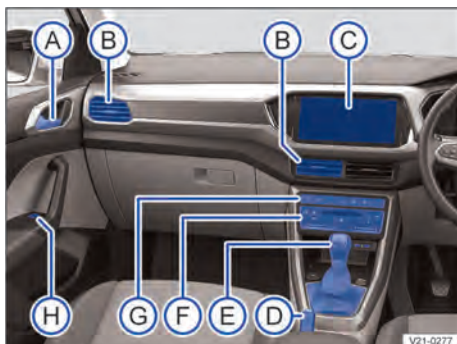








Left-hand drive / Right-hand drive

- Ⓐ Air outlet nozzle
- Ⓑ Control lever (depending on vehicle equipment):
  - Turn signal » page 48
  - High beam » page 47
- Ⓒ Depending on vehicle equipment:
  - Analog instrument cluster » page 59
  - Digital instrument cluster » page 60
- Ⓓ Buttons/dials on the multifunction steering wheel » page 33
- Ⓔ Operation of wipers and washers » page 54
- Ⓕ Central locking » page 22
- Ⓖ Door handle » page 26
- Ⓗ Wing mirror operation » page 35
- Ⓙ Window operation » page 27
- Ⓚ Bonnet release lock » page 101
- Ⓛ Light switch » page 46
- Ⓜ Headlight range adjustment » page 46
- Ⓝ Depending on vehicle equipment:
  - Ignition switch » page 86
- Ⓞ Steering wheel with horn and driver's front air-bag » page 42
- Ⓟ Safety lever for steering wheel adjustment » page 33
- Ⓠ Depending on vehicle equipment:
  - Starter button » page 86

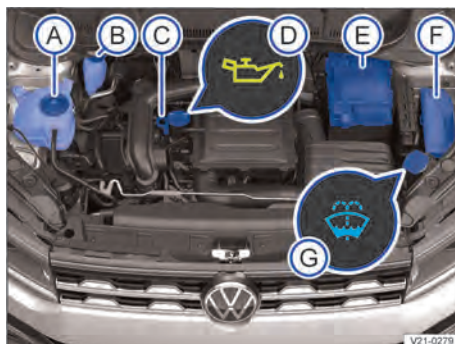


## Centre console and passenger seat



- A** Door handle » page 26
- B** Air outlet nozzle
- C** Infotainment system (depending on vehicle equipment):
  - 7" Infotainment system » page 64
  - 10" Infotainment system » page 72
- D** Parking brake » page 93
- E** Depending on vehicle equipment:
  - Gear lever (manual gearbox) » page 88
  - Selector lever (automatic gearbox) » page 89
- F** Operation (depending on vehicle equipment):
  - Manual air conditioning » page 56
  - Climatronic » page 57
- G** Buttons (depending on vehicle equipment):
  -  Left-hand seat ventilation » page 58
  -  Storing the tyre pressure » page 118
  -  Hazard warning lights function » page 48
  -  Right-hand seat ventilation » page 58
  -  Traction control ASR » page 94
  -  START-STOP » page 87
- H** Passenger window operation » page 27

## Engine compartment



- A** Coolant expansion reservoir » page 103
- B** Brake fluid reservoir » page 93
- C** Engine oil dipstick » page 102
- D** Engine oil filler opening » page 102
- E** 12V vehicle battery » page 108
- F** Fuse box » page 112
- G** Windscreen washer fluid reservoir » page 54

# Warning lights

## Functionality

### WARNING


Disregarding hazard warning lights and the associated messages on instrument cluster display can lead to accidents, serious injuries, damage to the vehicle or a loss of warranty.


Indicator or warning lights on the instrument cluster indicate certain functions or faults.

Illumination of some warning lights may be accompanied by acoustic signals and messages on the instrument cluster screen.

### Warning lights

The following warning lights will also light up on the screen along with some of the indicator lights:








 - hazard
























 -- warning

## Warning lights overview

After switching on the ignition, some indicator lights light up briefly as a function test of the vehicle systems. If the tested systems are in order, the respective indicator lights go out a few seconds after the ignition is switched on or after the engine has been started.

For further details » page 12, *Functionality*.

Symbol	Meaning
	Together with another indicator light it indicates a warning of serious danger » page 12
	Unfastened front and rear seat belt » page 36
	12V vehicle battery is not charging » page 108
	Together with  - engine fault » page 104, » page 108
	Engine oil pressure too low » page 103
	Engine oil level too low » page 103

Symbol	Meaning
	Coolant level too low » page 104
	Coolant temperature too high » page 104
	Low brake fluid level » page 93
	Together with  - fault in brake system and ABS » page 95
	Illuminated - parking brake engaged » page 94
	illuminates - power assisted steering fault » page 34
	flashes - steering column lock fault » page 34
	Automatic gearbox impaired » page 90
	Automatic gearbox overheated » page 90
	Warning if there is a risk of collision » page 95
	Together with another indicator light, it indicates a warning » page 12
	The fuel level is in the reserve area » page 107
	Windscreen washer fluid too low » page 55
	Light bulb fault » page 46
	Rear fog light on » page 48
	Engine oil level too high or engine oil level sensor impaired » page 103
	Clogged particulate filter » page 105
	ABS fault » page 95
	Automatic gearbox overheated » page 90
	Automatic gearbox impaired » page 90
	Tyre pressure monitoring system fault » page 119
	Tyre pressure change » page 114, » page 118

Symbol	Meaning
	illuminates – power assisted steering fault » page 34
	flashes – steering column lock not active » page 34
	flashes – steering column lock fault » page 34
	Keyless Access – key not found » page 25
	Keyless Access – problem with starting » page 87
	Keyless Access – key not found » page 25
<b>EPC</b>	Fault in the engine control system » page 104
	Emission control system fault » page 105
<b>ON</b>	Passenger front airbag switched on » page 45
	Flashing together with <b>OFF</b> – airbag switch fault » page 45
<b>OFF</b>	Passenger front airbag switched off » page 45
	Airbag system fault » page 44
	illuminates for 4 s and then flashes – airbag or belt tensioner deactivated by the diagnostic device » page 44
	ASR deactivated » page 95
	illuminates – ESC or ASR malfunction » page 95
	Flashes – ESC or ASR is engaged » page 94
	Front Assist deactivated » page 96
	Front Assist inaccessible » page 96
	The left turn signal » page 48, » page 48
	The right turn signal » page 48, » page 48
	Fastened rear seat belt » page 36
	Front fog lights on » page 48
	The selector lever is locked » page 89
	Cruise control regulates the vehicle's speed » page 98

Symbol	Meaning
	Illuminated – the speed limiter regulates the speed of the vehicle » page 97
	Flashing – the set speed limit is exceeded » page 97
	High beam or headlight flasher is on » page 47
	Seat belt on the rear seat not in use » page 36
	Fastened rear seat belt » page 36
	Seat belt on the rear seat not in use » page 36
	Illuminated – unoccupied rear seat » page 36
	Flashes – rear seat belt not fastened » page 36
	Seat belt on the rear seat in use » page 36
	Low outside temperature » page 59, » page 60
	Service events » page 125
	Engine was shut down automatically by START-STOP » page 88
	Engine was not shut down automatically by START-STOP » page 88
<b>LIM</b>	Speed limiter faulty » page 98
	Illuminated – speed limiter activated » page 97
	Together with  – the speed limiter regulates the speed of the vehicle » page 97
	Cruise control system faulty » page 99
	Cruise control active » page 98
	Together with  – the cruise control regulates the speed of the vehicle » page 98
	Front Assist deactivated » page 96
	Front Assist not available » page 96
	Front Assist is being activated » page 96
	Safe distance not kept » page 95

# Correct and safe

## Introductory notes for correct use

- Read this Owner's Manual carefully to ensure that you are using the vehicle correctly. Always keep this Owner's Manual in the vehicle.
- When using the vehicle, always observe the generally binding legal provisions applicable in the country of use, e.g. those for transporting children, switching off airbags, using tyres, road traffic, etc.
- Do not exceed the maximum permissible weights and loads.
- Do not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.
- Use the specified fuel and operating fluids.
- Drive on roads that meet the vehicle technical parameters. Obstacles that exceed the vehicle's ground clearance » page 133 can damage the vehicle.
- Take care when carrying out operational, maintenance and self-assistance tasks to avoid damage or injury. If required, seek assistance from a specialised garage.
- Work on the vehicle's safety systems (seat belts and airbag system) may only be carried out by a specialist garage. This could include the seat belts or the airbag system.
- When using accessories, follow the instructions in the accessory manufacturer's manual. These include car seats, roof racks, compressors, etc.
- Always observe the service intervals.

## New vehicle or new parts

### New vehicle – running in the engine

The driving style during the first 1,500 km determines the quality of the engine run-in process.

- For the first 1,000 km load the engine to maximum 3/4 of the highest permissible engine speed and avoid using a trailer.
- Over the next 500 km the engine speed can be slowly increased.

Depending on the driving style and operating conditions, the engine will consume up to 0.5 l of oil per 1,000km. Consumption may be higher over the first 5,000km.

### New brake pads

New brake pads do not provide optimum braking during the first 800 km – they must be worn off first. So drive with extra care.

### New tyres

New tyres do not provide optimum grip for the first 500 km. So drive with extra care.

## Regular checks

### What you should be mindful of before driving?

A vehicle with technical defects can increase the risk of accidents and injuries.

Repair any defects before driving. If required, seek assistance from a specialised garage.

Pay special attention to the following points:

- Are the tyres undamaged?
- Is the tyre tread depth sufficient?
- Is the tyre pressure sufficient?
- Do the headlights, brake and turn signals work?
- Is the windscreen in good condition?
- Are the engine oil, brake fluid and coolant levels OK?
- Is the air intake in the engine compartment free from obstruction?
- Are the air outlet nozzles and air intake in front of the windscreen free from obstruction?
- Are the windscreen wiper and washer system and windscreen wiper blades functional?
- Is the windscreen washer fluid level sufficient?
- Are the windscreen wiper blades frozen?
- Are all seat belt system components in good working order? Are the seat belts clean and the buckles free from obstruction?
- Are the spoilers undamaged?
- Are parts and components of the vehicle still visibly attached?
- Are there oil stains or other operating fluids under the vehicle?

## Incorrect vehicle adjustments

Incorrect changes and maintenance can cause malfunctions and affect the vehicle's safety-relevant and other functions.



- Adjustments, repairs and technical changes to the vehicle should only be carried out by a specialist garage.
- Never place additional insulation material over the engine, e.g. a cover.

## Sensor and camera maintenance

Certain functions are supported by sensors and cameras inside and outside the vehicle.

Accessories such as bike racks installed at the rear of the vehicle can impair the functioning of the sensors and cameras

- Keep the sensors and cameras for the assist systems clean and do not cover or stick anything over them.
- If you suspect that the sensors and the cameras may be damaged, seek assistance from a specialist garage.

## Engine compartment

### Before you open the bonnet

Risk of scalding! Do not open the bonnet if steam or coolant is escaping.

- Stop the engine and allow it to cool.
- Remove the ignition key. On vehicles with a keyless locking system, open the driver's door.

### Explanation of the warning symbols on the sticker in the engine compartment



- ☞ Do not touch the engine compartment
- ⚠ Beware of hot parts!
- ⚠ Beware of rotating parts!
- ⚠ Risk of electric shock!
- 🛢 Use prescribed engine oil

### When working in the engine compartment

- Keep children away from the engine compartment.
- Do not touch the radiator fan. The radiator fan may start up automatically, even when the ignition is off.
- Do not touch electrical cables. Avoid short circuits in the electrical system, especially on the 12V vehicle battery.
- Do not smoke near the engine, and keep open flames and sparks away from it.
- If you are working in the engine compartment with the engine running, beware of rotating engine parts and electrical equipment.
- Do not leave any objects in the engine compartment.

## Handling fluids

Your vehicle uses various operating fluids that can affect health or the environment when emitted. These are fuel, oils, acid from the 12-volt vehicle battery, coolant and brake fluid.

- Only use operating fluids outdoors or in well-ventilated areas. If necessary, wear protective equipment.
- Do not use or check operating fluids with the engine running.
- If the skin is stained by operating fluids, wash affected areas with warm water. If necessary, seek medical assistance.
- Engine oil leaks can cause fire. Wipe away any leaks using a cloth.
- Store cloths soiled with brake fluid in a well-ventilated place until disposal. Cloths with residues of engine oil can ignite and cause a fire.

## 12V vehicle battery

### Handling the 12V vehicle battery

The acid in the 12V vehicle battery is very caustic. Incorrect handling of the 12V vehicle battery can cause an explosion, fire, chemical burns or poisoning!

- When handling the 12V vehicle battery, eye and skin protection must be worn.
- Do not tilt the 12V vehicle battery, as it may leak the battery acid.

- If battery acid comes into contact with skin, wash the affected area with water for a few minutes. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Should electrolyte get into your eyes, rinse them immediately with water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Do not charge a frozen or thawed 12V vehicle battery. Replace a frozen 12V vehicle battery.
- Do not use a damaged 12V vehicle battery.
- Risk of short circuit Do not connect the poles of the 12V vehicle battery.

- Check the seat belts, their locks and attachment points for damage.
- Do not leave any objects in the driver's footwell. They can get into the pedal area and restrict the pedal control.
- Always fix the floor mats securely in the driver's pedal area.
- Wear footwear that does not interfere with the safe operation of the pedals.

## Using vehicle electrical sockets

Incorrect use of the sockets can lead to life-threatening electric shock or fire.

- The sockets can become warm during operation. Do not touch the sockets that have become warm.
- Protect the sockets from liquids.
- If fluid does enter the power socket, dry it out completely before reusing.
- Do not insert any objects into the socket contacts.

## Before your journey

Adults and children, cargo and objects – everything has its place in the vehicle. Follow the instructions below to insure optimal occupant protection in the event of an accident.

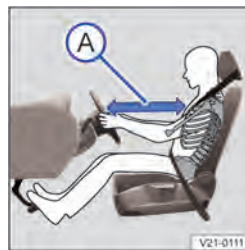
### Before you set off

- Ensure that you have a good view of outside the vehicle. Attach the navigation system or other external devices so that they do not obstruct your view.
- Adjust the rear-view mirrors.
- Close all doors, the bonnet and the boot lid.
- Assume the correct sitting position, adjust the seats correctly and fasten the seat belt properly. Tell your fellow passengers to do the same.
- Always keep your seat belt on while driving.
- Only one person can be secured with one seat belt.
- Make sure that the seat belts are not trapped, e.g. in the door or in the seat.

## Sitting safely

For the safety of the occupants and to reduce the risk of injury in the event of an accident, follow the instructions below:

- Adjust the seat backrests to an upright position so that the whole of your back rests on them. If the front passenger seat backrest has been folded forward, only the seat behind the driver's seat may be used for transporting passengers.
- Engage the rear seat backrests correctly.
- Adjust the height-adjustable headrest so that the top of the headrest is as close as possible to the top of the head.
- The headrest on the occupied rear seat should not be in the lower position, but the upper edge of the headrest should be at the same height as the top of the head.
- Keep your feet in the footwell.
- Use the entire seat.
- Do not lean forward or sit to the side.
- Do not place any limbs out the window.



- Adjust the driver's seat longitudinally so that the pedals can be easily reached with slightly bent legs.
- Adjust the steering wheel so that the distance (A) between the steering wheel and the breastbone is at least 25 cm.

- Adjust the angle of the backrest so that your hands rest on the top of the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- Move the passenger seat back as far as possible. The front passenger must maintain a distance from the dashboard at least 25 cm.



- For pregnant women, the lap belt part must be as low as possible on the pelvis, so that there is no pressure on the abdomen.

## Correct belt webbing arrangement

The webbing arrangement is extremely important to ensure that the seat belts offer the best possible protection.



- The shoulder belt must run down the centre of the shoulder, not across the neck.
- The shoulder belt must fit snugly against the body and must not lead over multi-layered loose clothing.
- The lap belt part must be placed in front of the pelvis and fit tightly.
- The webbing must not be pinched or twisted or rub against sharp edges.
- The webbing must not pass over solid or fragile objects under clothing, such as a key ring, etc.
- The tongue may only be inserted into the buckle of the associated seat.
- The webbing must be tight. Therefore, do not attach clamps or similar items to the webbing to adjust the seat belt according to body size.

## Correct steering wheel position

Incorrect steering wheel position can lead to serious injuries to the arms, hands and head if the airbag deploys.



- Hold the steering wheel with both hands on the outer edge in the "9 o'clock" and "3 o'clock" position.

## Securing children properly

- Do not carry a child on your lap, and do not secure the child and yourself with one seat belt.
- Only transport children in a suitable child seat » page 38.

Children under 150 cm tall will not be properly protected without a child seat. Children who have been inadequately secured can be thrown through the vehicle in the event of an accident or a sudden manoeuvre. This can result in life-threatening injuries to yourself and other occupants.

If children lean forward or assume an incorrect sitting position during the journey, they are more likely to be injured in the event of an accident. This is es-

pecially true for children who are carried in the passenger seat – if the airbag system triggers, they could be seriously injured or killed.

#### Child secured in an incorrect sitting position is at risk from the side airbag



The child should not be in the deployment area of the side airbag.

#### Child properly secured in a child seat



There must be enough room between the child and the deployment area of the side airbag for the side airbag to offer the best possible protection.

## Transporting objects safely

When transporting heavy objects, the centre of gravity of the vehicle changes, and so does the handling of the vehicle.

- Adjust the driving speed and style to allow for changed behaviour.

Unsecured or incorrectly positioned items may be thrown around in the event of an accident or sudden manoeuvre. There is a risk of serious injury and loss of control of the vehicle.

In a collision at 50 km/h, unsecured objects are thrown forward with up to fifty times their weight. A thrown 1.5 litre water bottle can weigh up to 75 kg.

- Transport objects securely.

- Stow objects so they do not hinder the driver. Keep the driver footwell clear.
- Only use laptops or other mobile devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- Stow small items in the storage compartments.
- Do not leave lockable storage compartments open.
- Do not allow items to protrude out of compartments. This does not apply to bottles in bottle trays.
- Do not place any objects on the dash panel or on the luggage compartment cover.
- Do not exceed the maximum permissible load of fasteners and shelves.
- Distribute the load evenly in the luggage compartment and secure it so that it cannot slip.
- Place heavy objects as far forward as possible in the luggage compartment.

## Safe driving

### Introductory notes

- Pay attention when you are driving. As a driver, you are fully responsible for road safety.
- Always adjust your driving speed to the road, traffic and weather conditions.

### Paying attention to warning signals

The driver information system warns you with indicator lights and messages in the event of any faults.

Failure to follow the warnings may increase the risk of accidents and injuries.

- If the vehicle issues a warning signal, park the vehicle safely and follow the information on the instrument cluster and in this Owner's Manual.

### Use assist systems

The assist systems are only for support and do not absolve you from your responsibility for driving safely.

The assist systems are subject to physical and technical limitations. Therefore, in certain situations, system reactions may be perceived as undesirable or delayed.

- Stay alert and be ready to intervene.
- Familiarise yourself with the assist systems, their limitations and operating conditions.
- Activate, deactivate and adjust the assist systems so that you have full control of the vehicle in any traffic situation.

### Driving with a substitute spare wheel or emergency wheel

A substitute spare wheel or emergency wheel is only used to reach the nearest specialist garage.

- Inflate the wheel to the max. prescribed inflation pressure.
- Follow the instructions on the warning label on the rim.
- Do not cover the warning label.
- Avoid full acceleration, strong braking and fast cornering.
- Do not drive with more than one spare wheel mounted.
- Avoid using snow chains on the temporary spare wheel.

### Driving with a loaded roof rack

When transporting objects on the roof rack, the vehicle's driving behaviour changes.

- Adapt your speed and driving style to allow for this.

### Driving through water

There must be no water ingress into the vehicle, e.g. the engine intake.

- Therefore, determine the depth before driving through water. The water level must not exceed the lower edge of the lower beam.
- Drive at max. walking speed. Otherwise, a wave may form in front of the vehicle, increasing the water level.
- Never stop in the water, do not reverse or stop the engine.

### Is something wrong?

- Pay attention to changes in vehicle handling.
- If you have any safety concerns, stop driving and seek assistance from a specialist garage.
- Unusual vibrations or the vehicle 'pulling' to the side may indicate a puncture.
- If the tyre pressure loss is very sudden, try to stop the vehicle carefully without heavy steering or heavy braking.
- Immediately remove foreign objects stuck in the tyre tread.
- Do not remove foreign objects that have penetrated the tyre. Check the tyre pressure and seek assistance from a specialised garage.
- Immediately remove any objects jammed under the floor of the vehicle. These can damage the vehicle or ignite and cause a fire.

## Stop the vehicle safely

If the vehicle is not safely secured against moving off, it can do so spontaneously and cause an accident.

- When parking, look for a place with suitable ground. Do not park the vehicle on flammable materials such as dried leaves or spilt fuel. Hot vehicle parts may cause a fire.

Carry out the following activities in the specified order when parking.

1. Stop the vehicle and keep the brake pedal depressed.
2. Secure the vehicle with the parking brake.
3. For vehicles with an automatic gearbox, place the selector lever in the **P** position.
4. Turn off the engine.
5. For vehicles with manual transmission, engage 1. gear or reverse gear.
6. Release the brake pedal.

## Exiting the vehicle

**Do not leave children or other people or animals unattended in the vehicle.**

- Injuries can occur when handling seats, releasing the parking brake etc.
- In emergency situations it may not be possible to leave the vehicle or resolve the situation.
- Very high or very low temperatures may pose a danger to life.

## Different climatic conditions

If you wish to operate your vehicle in countries with different climatic conditions from those specified, contact a Volkswagen Partner. They will tell you the following:

- Is it possible to drive the car in your country?
- Do any measures need to be taken to ensure that the vehicle is fully functional?
- Do any measures need to be taken to prevent damage to the vehicle, e.g. coolant change, 12V vehicle battery, etc.?

## After an accident

### What to do after an accident

Where possible, follow the instructions below:

1. Switch off the ignition.
2. Turn on the hazard warning lights.
3. Put on the reflective vest.
4. Set up the warning triangle to warn other road users.
5. Keep safe distance from the vehicle, along with any passengers.
6. Report the accident to the emergency services.
7. Wait for the emergency services to arrive.

### Safety systems

After an accident, the vehicle's safety systems, e.g. seatbelts and airbag system, may be out of action.

- Have the vehicle's safety systems checked by a specialist garage, even if no load or trip has occurred.
- Have the damaged, loaded or triggered safety system components replaced by a specialist garage.

### What to do in the event of a fire

Where possible, follow the instructions below:

1. Switch off the ignition.
2. Turn on the hazard warning lights.
3. Put on the reflective vest.
4. Set up the warning triangle to warn other road users.
5. Keep safe distance from the vehicle, along with any passengers.
6. Report the fire to the emergency services.
7. Wait for the emergency services to arrive. <

# Keys, locks and alarm system

## Key

### Key overview

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Unauthorised persons (e.g. children) can lock the vehicle, start it or use electrical equipment such as the control buttons for the windows.

- When leaving the vehicle, keep the keys with you.



Option 1

- 🔒 The vehicle is locked
- 🚪 Operating the boot lid
- 🔓 The vehicle is unlocked
- ⓐ Battery status warning light in the key
- ⓑ Locking button for folding the key part in/out



Option 2

- 🔒 The vehicle is locked
- 🚪 Operating the boot lid
- 🔊 Operating the alarm
- 🔓 The vehicle is unlocked
- ⓐ Battery status warning light in the key

- ⓑ Locking button for folding the key part in/out

### Operating the alarm

Only use the alarm button in emergency. Pressing the button triggers the alarm » page 25. Pressing the button again will stop the alarm.

#### **ⓘ NOTICE**

- Protect the key from moisture and strong vibrations.
- Keep the grooves in the key clean.

**ⓘ** The key signal range is approximately 30 m. The range can be reduced, e.g. due to signal interference from other transmitters.

**ⓘ** If you lose your key, contact your Volkswagen Service Partner who will provide you with a replacement key. <

### Troubleshooting

#### The battery in the key is almost empty

- The warning light does not flash when a button on the key is pressed.

Or:

- The display in the instrument cluster shows a message that the battery needs to be replaced.
- Replace the battery » page 22, *Replacing the key battery*.

#### The vehicle cannot be unlocked or locked with the remote control

This may be because:

- The battery in the key is empty.
- Replace the battery » page 22, *Replacing the key battery*.

Or:

- The key is not synchronised.

Synchronise the key as follows:

1. Press any button on the key.
2. Unlock the door with the key via the locking cylinder within 1 min. » page 23.

**ⓘ** If necessary, the key must be synchronised if a button on the key has been repeatedly pressed outside of the remote control's effective range. <

## Replacing the key battery

The new battery must comply with the specification of the original battery

### Removing the battery cover



1. Fold out the key.
2. Release the battery cover with your thumbnail or by inserting a flat-head screwdriver at the marked points.
3. Open the battery cover.

### Replacing the battery



1. Remove the battery.
2. Press any button on the remote key to reset the key.
3. Insert the new battery.
4. Fit the battery cover and press until it clicks into place.

### **⚠ WARNING**

#### Risk of death!

If the battery is swallowed, serious injuries or death due to chemical burns to the digestive tract could result.

- Always keep children away from the vehicle key and batteries.
- Obtain medical attention immediately if the battery is swallowed.

**i** If you are unsure about how the battery should be replaced, we recommend contacting your Volkswagen Service Partner.

### Environment

- Discharged batteries must not be disposed of in household waste.
  - Dispose of discharged batteries in an environmentally-friendly way.
- ♻** Dispose of the vehicle key in accordance with all applicable disposal regulations. ◀

## Central locking

### Functionality

#### Central locking

The system unlocks and locks all doors, the fuel filler flap and the boot lid at the same time.

**Unlock indicator:** Double flashing of the turn signal lights

**Lock indicator:** Single flashing of the turn signal lights.

The indicator light in the driver's door will flash for about 2 seconds in quick succession after the vehicle is locked, then regularly at longer intervals.

**i** If none of the doors or the boot lid is opened within 45 seconds of unlocking, the vehicle automatically locks again. ◀

### Operation


#### Central locking operation


Depending on vehicle equipment:

- Key » page 21, *Key overview*
- Keyless locking (Keyless Access) » page 24, *Use*
- Central locking button

#### Locking/unlocking using the central locking button

- To lock, press the  button in the driver's door.

The  symbol in the button lights up when it is locked.

- To unlocking, press the  button in the driver's door.

The button locks/unlocks all the doors and the boot lid.



The vehicle is also unlocked when a door is opened from inside or the key is removed from the ignition.

### **⚠ WARNING**

An automatically locked vehicle is difficult to access in an emergency.

#### **Opening the doors from the inside when the vehicle is locked**

*Applies to driver's door*

- First pull on the door handle: Unlocking and locking the door

*Applies to front passenger door and rear doors:*

- First pull on the door handle: Unlocking the door
- First pull on the door handle: Opening the door

### **Setting the unlocking and locking function**


- Select the following menu from the Infotainment system:

*10" Infotainment system:*  > Car > Opening and Closing

#### **All doors**

All doors, the boot lid and the fuel filler flap unlock.


#### **Single door**

The  button on the key can be used to unlock the front door and the fuel filler flap.

Pressing again unlocks the other doors and the boot lid.

In vehicles equipped with a keyless locking system, the door near to which the key is located and the fuel filler flap are unlocked by pressing the button on the door handle.

#### **Doors on one side of the vehicle**

The  button can be used to unlock the door on the driver's side and the fuel filler flap.


Pressing again unlocks the other doors and the boot lid.

In vehicles equipped with a keyless locking system, the doors on the passenger's side near to which the key is located and the fuel filler flap are unlocked by pressing the button on the door handle.

#### **Automatic locking after starting**

The automatic locking system can prevent unauthorised entry into the vehicle during a short stop.

All doors and the boot lid are locked automatically when the speed of 15 km/h is reached. Locking is in-

dicated by the lighting up of the  symbol in the central locking button.

To unlock the vehicle, use one of the following methods:

- Open some of the doors from the inside.
- Press the central locking button
- Remove the key from the ignition (depending on vehicle equipment)

The vehicle will unlock automatically when the airbags are activated.



*Valid for 10" Infotainment system.*

The function can be deactivated/activated in the Infotainment system.

### **⚠ WARNING**

An automatically locked vehicle is difficult for responders to access in an emergency.

### **Troubleshooting**

#### **Central locking fault**

- The warning light in the drivers door first flashes for 2 seconds in quick succession.
- It then lights up continuously.
- After 30 seconds, it starts flashing slowly.
- Seek the assistance from a specialist garage.

### **Unlocking and locking the door mechanically**

#### **Unlocking and locking the door with the lock cylinder**



#### **Removing the cover:**

1. Pull the driver's door handle and hold it.
2. Insert the key into the recess on the underside of the cover.

3. Lift the cover in the direction of the arrow.
4. Release the door handle.



#### Locking/unlocking:

- Insert the key into the lock cylinder and unlock or lock it.

#### Fitting the cover:

1. Pull the door handle and hold it.
2. Replace the cover.
3. Release the door handle.

#### Locking the door without the lock cylinder



1. Open the door.
2. Insert the key or a flat-head screwdriver into the slot.
3. Use the key or a flat-blade screwdriver to push it in towards the door.
4. Close the door.

## Deactivate keyless locking

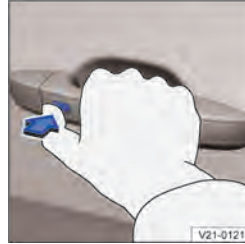
### Use

The keyless locking system (Keyless Access) allows you to unlock and lock the car without actively using the key.

## Operation

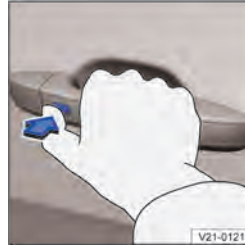
Keep the key with you when unlocking and locking.

### Unlocking



1. Hold the door handle.
2. Press the button.
3. Open the door.

### Locking



1. Close the door.
2. Press the button.

After locking, it is not possible to unlock the door within 2 seconds by pressing the button.

### Unlocking the boot lid

- Press the handle on the boot lid.


#### ◀ Protection against inadvertently locking the key in the vehicle

If the key is locked inside the vehicle, the vehicle will unlock itself automatically. If no door is opened within 45 seconds, the vehicle automatically locks again.

If the key is locked in the boot, the boot lid will automatically unlock itself.

## Settings

### Deactivate keyless locking

1. Lock the vehicle with the  button on the key.
2. Press the button on the door handle within 5 seconds.  
Deactivation is confirmed by a single flash of the direction indicators.
3. To check the deactivation, wait at least 10 seconds and then press the button on outer the door handle.

The door should remain locked.

Keyless locking is automatically reactivated after the vehicle is unlocked.

- Opening the bonnet
- Opening the boot lid
- Opening the door
- Tampering with the ignition lock
- Door unlocked via the locking cylinder
- Pressing the alarm button on the key (only applies to key version 2) » page 21)


### Switching off the triggered alarm

- Unlock the vehicle.
- Or:
- Turn on the ignition.
- Or:
- Pressing the alarm button on the key (only applies to key version 2) » page 21).


## Troubleshooting

### The vehicle cannot be unlocked or locked using the button on the handle

1. Lock or unlock the vehicle with the button on the key.
2. Wait at least 5 seconds and then try to unlock or lock the vehicle using the button on the handle.
3. If keyless locking does not work, seek assistance from a specialist garage.

 If the vehicle is not unlocked for a longer period of time, the function can be deactivated automatically.

### No key found when the ignition is switched on

 illuminated  
Message: No key found in the vehicle

- Put the key in the vehicle.

## Alarm system

### Functionality

The alarm system triggers audible and visual signals.

The alarm system is automatically activated approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is locked.

The alarm system is automatically deactivated after the vehicle is unlocked.

### Alarm triggering

The activated alarm system triggers an alarm when the following events occur:

# Doors, windows and boot lid

## Doors

### What you should be mindful of

#### **⚠ WARNING**

A badly closed door can open while you are driving.

- Pull over, close the door and check that it is fully closed and secure.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

An open door may close in strong winds or on a gradient even if it is partially secured by the door limiter.

#### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Only operate the door when there are no persons or objects in the opening and closing area.

### Opening/closing the door

#### Opening from the outside



- Unlock the vehicle and pull the door handle.

#### Opening from the inside



- Pull the door handle and push the door away from you.

#### Closing from the inside

- Hold the handle and close the door. <

### Reflective safety tape

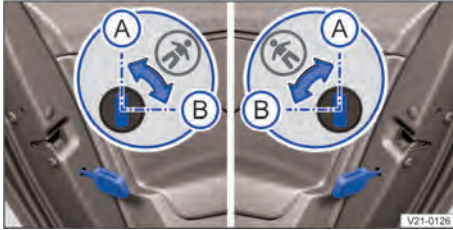


## Child safety lock on the rear doors

### Operation

The child lock prevents the rear doors from being opened from the inside. <

### Mechanically operated child lock



– Turn the child lock with the vehicle key or a flat-head screwdriver.

- Ⓐ Child lock turned off
- Ⓑ Child lock turned on

## Window – with electrical operation

### What you should be mindful of

#### Force limiter

The driver's window has a force limiter.

If there is an obstacle, the closing process is interrupted and the glass pane retracts by several centimetres.

If the obstacle prevents it from being closed again for the next 10 seconds, the closing process is interrupted once again and the window moves back several centimetres.

If you attempt to close the window again within the next 10 seconds, and the obstacle has not been removed, the closing process will be stopped.

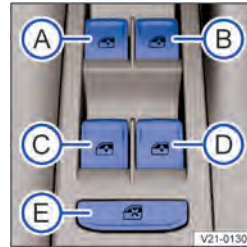
The force limiter will not operate if you attempt to close the window again within the next 10 seconds. The window will now close at full force! If you wait more than 10 seconds, the force limiter will be switched on again.

#### CAUTION

Risk of injury!

- Although the driver's window has a force limiter, it should be closed carefully.


### Overview of the operating buttons on the driver's door



Depending on vehicle equipment:

- Ⓐ Front left window
- Ⓑ Front right window
- Ⓒ Rear left window
- Ⓓ Rear right window
- Ⓔ Deactivation/activation of the buttons in the rear doors.

### Operation

-  When the windows are open, troublesome noises may occur at certain speeds.

#### Opening


*Applies to models with an electric window in the driver's door.*

- Press the control down and the window opens automatically. Pressing the control again will stop the opening process.

#### Closing

*Applies to models with an electric window in the driver's door.*

- Push up the corresponding control until it stops; the window closes automatically. Pushing the control up again stops the closing process.

-  After the ignition is switched off, the windows can still be opened and closed for about 10 minutes, provided none of the doors is opened.

## Troubleshooting

### The window regulator stops working after repeated opening and closing

The window regulator mechanism may be overheated.

- Allow the window regulator mechanism to cool down.

### The window does not operate after the 12-volt vehicle battery is disconnected.

- Activate window operation » page 28, *Activation after disconnecting the 12V vehicle battery.*

## Activation after disconnecting the 12V vehicle battery

### Automatic window operation activation

1. Turn on the ignition.
2. Push up the respective button and the window closes.
3. Release the button.
4. Push up the button up again and hold it for 1 second.

## Sliding/tilting roof

### What you should be mindful of

The vehicle has a force limiter to reduce the risk of pinch injuries when closing the sliding/tilting sunroof.

If the switch is held in the closed position and the closing process is hindered by an obstacle, the movement of the glass pane is stopped and the pane moves back a few centimetres.

If the obstacle prevents it from being closed again for the next 10 seconds, the closing process is interrupted once again and the window moves back several centimetres.

If the obstacle is not removed, the power limit is deactivated if the switch is held again (if the time span between the closing attempts is less than 3 seconds). The sliding/tilting roof will then close with full force. Applies only to the direction of the sliding/tilting roof movement.

### **CAUTION**

Risk of injury!

- Although the sliding/tilting roof has a force limiter, it should be closed carefully.

### **NOTICE**

- During winter time, if necessary, remove any ice and snow around the area of the sliding/tilting roof before opening.
- Always close the sliding/tilting roof before disconnecting the 12V vehicle battery.
- When using a roof rack, close the sliding/tilting roof.

## Operating conditions

- ✓ Ignition on

## Operation

The sliding/tilting roof can slide or tilt.

### Sliding the sliding/tilting roof to open/close



- Ⓐ Slide open gradually
- Ⓑ Slide open fully
- Ⓒ Slide closed gradually
- Ⓓ Slide closed fully

### Opening/closing the sliding/tilting roof

- i** The sliding/tilting roof can only be opened when it is closed.



- A Gradual tilting
- B Complete tilting
- C Gradual resetting
- D Complete resetting

### CAUTION

- Only use the sliding/tilting roof for ventilation.
- Do not place any parts of your body out of the sliding/tilting roof.

### Troubleshooting

The window cannot be closed while driving  
 – Slow down or stop and close the window.

## Sun visors – with manual operation

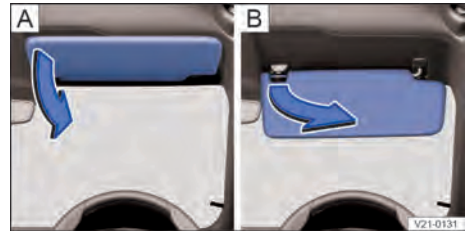
### Operation



– Pull the handle in the appropriate direction.

## Sun visors

### Folding up and down



- A Swivel the front visor towards the windscreen.
- B Swivel the front visor towards the door.

### CAUTION

- Objects attached to the sun visors can restrict the view to the outside. In the event of sudden braking or an impact, these can also cause injuries.
- Do not attach a bike rack to the tailgate.

## Boot lid – with manual operation

### What you should be mindful of

### CAUTION

- Only operate the lid when there are no persons or objects in the opening and closing area of the lid.
- Do not press on the glass when closing the lid.

### NOTICE

- Do not attach any racks, such as bicycle racks or luggage racks, to the boot lid.

### NOTICE

Risk of damage to the lid prop!

- Do not attach any objects such as stickers, adhesive tapes, etc. to the strut rods.
- Do not touch the strut rods with gloves or other textile objects.
- Do not push against the rods.

## Operation



### Locking/unlocking



#### Option 1



#### Option 2

- To unlock or lock the lid, press the  button, or .

If no door is opened within 120 seconds, the vehicle automatically locks again.

### Opening



- Press the handle and lift the lid.

The option to open by pressing the handle is deactivated once the speed of 5 km/h is reached. It is activated again after the vehicle has stopped and a door is opened.

### Closing




- Hold the fixture  and pull the lid down.

### CAUTION

Danger of opening the tailgate while driving!

- Ensure that the lock is properly engaged after closing the tailgate.

## Setting a delayed lid lock

If the lid is unlocked with the  button on the key, the lid is automatically locked again after closing.

The lid's automatic locking delay can be extended by a specialist garage.

## Unlocking the boot lid

### Releasing

If the boot lid does not open, it can be released manually using the following procedure.



1. Insert a screwdriver into the opening in the panel.
2. Release the boot lid by moving it in the direction of the arrow.



# Seats, steering wheel and mirror

## Front seat – with manual operation


### Seat controls

#### WARNING

- Seats can only be adjusted when the vehicle is stationary.



- (A) Adjusting in longitudinal direction  
The latch should engage audibly once the lever is released.
- (B) Adjust the height
- (C) Adjust the backrest angle  
Do not lean against the backrest during adjustment.

 After a certain time, play can develop within the adjustment mechanism of the backrest angle.

## Front seats – with electrical operation

### Seat controls

#### WARNING

- Seats can only be adjusted when the vehicle is stationary.

### Seat adjustment



- (A) Adjusting in longitudinal direction
- (B) Adjust the height

### The backrest adjustment



- (A) Tilt adjustment

## Rear seats

### Folding down the backrests

#### Before folding down

1. Insert the rear headrests as far as they will go or remove them.
2. Adjust the position of the front seats so that they are not damaged by the folded-down backrests.
3. Pull the outer seat belt to the side trim.

### Folding down



- Press the release handle and fold the seat forwards.

### Folding back up



1. Pull the outer seat belt to the side trim.
2. Fold the seat backrest back up.  
The release handle should click audibly into place.
3. Check that the backrest is locked in place. The **A** pin must not be visible.

## Headrests

### Adjusting the headrests

#### Front headrests

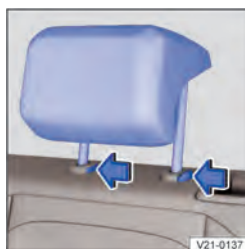
The headrest height adjustment procedure is the same for both the front and rear.



- Move the headrest in the desired direction.  
To move down, hold down the safety catch.

### Removing and inserting the rear headrests

#### Removing



1. Partially fold the respective backrest forwards.
2. Move the headrest up to the stop.
3. Press the safety buttons and remove the support.

#### Inserting

- Insert the headrest into the backrest.  
The safety button must click into place.

## Front armrest

### Settings



- Move the armrest to the desired position.

## Rear armrest

### Settings



- Fold down the armrest.  
The folded-down armrest can be used as a storage table.

### ⚠ CAUTION

Risk of injury!

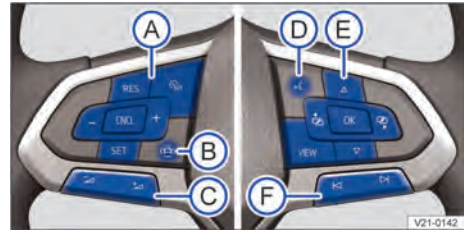
- Handle the armrest with care.

### ⓘ NOTICE

- Do not sit on the armrest.

## Steering wheel

### Buttons/dials on the multifunction steering wheel



- Ⓐ Controlling the assist systems (depending on the vehicle equipment):
  - Speed limiter » page 97
  - Cruise control system » page 98
- Ⓑ Displaying the assist systems menu
- Ⓒ Setting the sound volume
- Ⓓ Depending on how your phone is connected to the Infotainment system via App-Connect:
  - 7" Infotainment system: switching voice control for the connected applications on/off » page 70, *Functionality*
  - 10" Infotainment system: switching voice control for the connected applications on/off » page 80, *Functionality*
  - Out of operation
- Ⓔ Depending on vehicle equipment:
  - Controlling the analogue instrument cluster » page 59
  - Controlling the digital instrument cluster » page 61
- Ⓕ ⌂ Switching to the next track/station played
- Ⓖ ⏮ Switching to the previous track/station played

### Setting the steering wheel position

### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident!

- Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.



– Pull the safety lever downwards.




– Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.





– Press the safety lever as far as it will go.


## Troubleshooting

### Power assisted steering fault


 illuminates – total failure of the power assisted steering, failure of steering assistance

1. Turn off the ignition, start the engine and drive a few metres.
2. If the warning light  does not go out, stop driving. Seek assistance from a specialist garage.

 illuminates – partial failure of the power assisted steering, possible reduction in power steering


1. Turn off the ignition, start the engine and drive a few metres.
2. If the warning light  does not go out, you may continue driving, exercising appropriate caution. Seek assistance from a specialist garage.

### Steering column lock fault

 flashing  
Message indicating steering column lock fault


1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Seek assistance from a specialist garage.


Once the ignition has been switched off, it is no longer possible to switch on ignition, lock the steering or switch on the electrical components.

 flashing  
Message indicating steering column lock fault

– Continue driving, exercising appropriate caution, and seek assistance from a specialist garage.

### Steering column lock not active

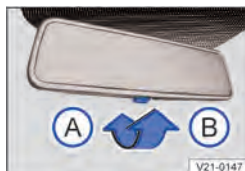
 flashing  
Message indicating the required steering wheel movement



1. Move the steering wheel slightly back and forth.
2. If the steering does not unlock, stop the vehicle and seek assistance from a specialist garage. 

## Interior rear-view mirror

### Operation

#### Interior mirror with manual darkening



-  Mirror not darkened
-  Mirror darkened

#### Interior mirror with automatic darkening

Darkening of the mirror is automatically controlled by the sensors in the mirror once the engine is started.

### CAUTION

Risk of an accident!

A glowing display e.g. a mobile phone or navigation device may affect the function of the automatic mirror darkening.

Do not attach these devices close to the mirror. <

### NOTICE

Risk of mirror damage!

- If the electrically foldable mirror is accidentally knocked out by external influences, e.g. due to an impact during manoeuvring, fold the mirror in using the rotary knob and wait for an audible click. <

## Wing mirror

### Operation

Depending on the equipment, the mirrors can be folded in manually or electrically.




- L** Adjusting the left-hand exterior mirror
- O** Switching off operation
- R** Adjusting the right-hand exterior mirror
- ↻ Folding the mirror in electrically (to fold back out, select a different control position)

### Adjusting the mirror surface

1. Select the position **L** or **R**.
2. Turn the rotary knob in the direction of the arrows.

### Automatic folding of electrically foldable mirrors

If this function is activated, the mirrors are folded in when the vehicle is locked and folded back when it is unlocked.

 The vehicle is not necessarily locked when the mirrors fold in. Vehicle locking is indicated by flashing turn signal lights.

### Manually foldable mirrors

- Fold the mirror towards the side window by pressing with your hand.

### WARNING

Risk of accident!

The exterior mirrors make objects appear farther away.

- Use the rear-view mirror to determine the distance of vehicles behind.

### Settings

Automatic folding of electrically foldable mirrors is activated or deactivated in the following Infotainment menu:

10<sup>th</sup> Infotainment system:  > Car > Mirrors and wipers <

### Troubleshooting

#### Fault in the electric mirror glass control

- Press lightly on the edge of the mirror surface with your fingers to adjust it. <

# Restraint systems and airbags

## Seat belts

### Use

Seat belts that are fastened correctly offer very good protection in the event of an accident. They reduce the risk of an injury and increase the chance of survival in the event of a major accident.

### What you should be mindful of

#### ⚠ WARNING

- The seat belts must not be removed or altered in any way.
- If the driver's seat belt is damaged, stop driving.
- If another seat belt is damaged, the seat must not be occupied.
- Do not repair damaged seat belts yourself.
- Have a damaged seat belt replaced immediately by a specialist garage.

### Functionality

#### Automatic belt retractor

The automatic retractor locks the belt if it is pulled suddenly. The belts lock, for example, during sudden braking, when the car accelerates, when driving downhill and when cornering.

#### ⚠ WARNING

- If the seat belt does not lock when pulled suddenly, have the retractor checked by a specialist garage.

#### Belt tensioners

The safety of the driver and front passenger **wearing their seat belts** is enhanced by belt tensioners.

During a collision of certain force, the seat belt is tightened by the belt tensioner to prevent unwanted body movement.

The belt tensioner can also be deployed when the seat belt is not fastened.

Belt tensioners are **not activated** in the event of **light** collisions or accidents in which no major forces are produced.



Smoke is released when the belt tensioner is deployed. This does not indicate a vehicle fire.

#### Status display on the instrument cluster screen

The screen may vary, depending on its type:



illuminates or flashes – unfastened seat belt at the front or rear



Illuminated – unoccupied rear seat



flashes – rear seat belt not fastened



illuminates or flashes – a rear seat belt not fastened



illuminated – a rear seat belt not fastened



illuminated – a rear seat belt fastened



illuminated – a rear seat belt fastened



illuminated – a rear seat belt fastened

### Operation

#### Fastening the seat belt



1. Hold the lock tongue and slowly pull the belt over the chest and pelvis towards the buckle.
2. Insert the lock tongue into the buckle until there is an audible click.
3. Pull on the belt to ensure that the lock tongue is securely fastened.

## Unfastening the seat belt



1. Hold the buckle latch and release it by pressing the red button.
2. Hold the belt so it does not twist when rolling up.

## Troubleshooting

### Blocked belt retractor



1. Hold the strap in the middle and pull smoothly.
2. Hold the strap and let it roll up slowly.
3. Pull on the strap to check if the retractor is working properly.
4. If the strap is still blocked, repeat the unlocking procedure once or twice.
5. If the strap is still blocked, seek help from a specialist garage.

## Child seat

### What you should be mindful of

When installing and using the child car seat, follow the national legislation and follow the instructions in this Owner's Manual and the child car seat manufacturer's instructions.

For safety reasons, we always recommend that children are transported in the back seats. Only trans-

port children in the front passenger seat in exceptional cases.

Only use child seats that comply with the regulations ECE-R 44 and ECE-R 129 of the European Economic Commission and regulations AIS072 and GSO 1709/2005.

Child seats in accordance with the standards ECE-R 44 and ECE-R 129 are marked with: a large E in a circle, with the test number below.

### NOTICE

Incorrectly attaching the child seat or installing a non-approved type of child seat can cause irreversible damage to the ISOFIX system, the retaining rings and other vehicle parts.

### WARNING

- Before installing a forward-facing child seat, adjust the headrest so that it is as high as possible.
- If the headrest even in the highest position prevents the installation of the child seat, it is necessary to remove the headrest, see the Owner's Manual. After removing the child seat, refit the headrest.

## Using a child seat in the front passenger seat

When using a child seat in the passenger seat, all country-specific regulations must be observed.

### WARNING

Risk of death or serious injury to the child!

- Never use a rear-facing child seat in the front passenger seat, which is protected by an active airbag in front of the child.

This is also indicated by the following sticker on the front passenger's sun visor:



The following instructions must be followed when using a child seat in the front passenger seat:

- When using a rear-facing child seat in the front passenger seat, deactivate the front passenger airbag » page 45, *Operation*.
- If possible, adjust the front passenger seat backrest so that it is vertical, to ensure that there is secure contact between the backrest and the child seat.
- If possible, move the front passenger seat backwards so that there is no contact between the front passenger seat and the child seat behind it.
- Adjust the height-adjustable passenger seat as high as possible.
- Position the front passenger seat belt as high as possible.

### WARNING

Risk of the seat belt causing a neck injury to the child being transported!

- For child seats in groups 2 and 3, ensure that the guide fitting attached to the child seat headrest is positioned in front of or at the same height as the seat belt height adjuster on the central body pillar.
- Adjust the height of the front passenger seat belt so that the belt passes through the guide fitting without kinking and is not bent over the edge of the guide fitting.

### WARNING

- Activate the front passenger airbag when you are no longer using a rear-facing child seat in the passenger seat.



## Recommended child seats

Child seats are divided into groups in accordance with the ECE-R 44 and AIS072 regulations.

Category	Weight of the child
0	up to 10 kg
0+	up to 13 kg
1	9–18 kg
2	15–25 kg
3	22–36 kg

Child seats are divided into groups in accordance with the GSO 1709/2005 regulation.

Category	Weight of the child
0	up to 10 kg
1	9–18 kg
2	15–25 kg
3	22–36 kg

 Volkswagen recommends using child seats from the Volkswagen Genuine Accessories range. These child seats have been tested for use in Volkswagen vehicles. 

## Fasteners for child seats

### Use of child seats

#### Child seats that use the ISOFIXsystem

Overview of applicability of child seats in accordance with the ECE-R 16 and AIS072 regulations.

Category	Size category of child seat <sup>a)</sup>	Passenger seat	
		With activated front air-bag	Without activated front airbag <sup>b)</sup>
0 (up to 10 kg)	E	X	X
0+ (up to 13 kg)	E D C	X	X



Category	Size category of child seat <sup>a)</sup>	Passenger seat	
		With activated front air-bag	Without activated front airbag <sup>b)</sup>
1 (9–18 kg)	D C B B1 A	X	X
2 (15–25 kg)	-	X	X
3 (22–36 kg)	-	X	X

a) The size category of the child seat is indicated on the child seat plate.

b) If the passenger seat is equipped with the ISOFIX system retaining rings, it is suitable for fitting an ISOFIX child seat with "Semi-Universal" approval.

Category	Size category of child seat <sup>a)</sup>	Rear seats	
		Outer seats	Centre seat
0 (up to 10 kg)	E	IL	X
0+ (up to 13 kg)	E D C	IL	X
1 (9–18 kg)	D C B B1 A	IL IUF	X
2 (15–25 kg)	-	IL	X
3 (22–36 kg)	-	IL	X

a) The size category of the child seat is indicated on the child seat plate.

"IL" The seat is suitable for ISOFIX child seats with "Semi-Universal" approval.

"IUF" The seat is suitable for forward-facing child seats permitted for use in this weight category.

"X" The seat is not equipped with ISOFIX system retaining rings.

#### Child seats that use the ISOFIX system

Overview of applicability of child seats in accordance with the GSO 1709/2005 regulation.

Category	Passenger seat	
	With activated front airbag	Without activated front airbag <sup>a)</sup>
0 (up to 10 kg)	X	X
1 (9–18 kg)	X	X
2 (15–25 kg)	X	X
3 (22–36 kg)	X	X

Category	Passenger seat	
	With activated front airbag	Without activated front airbag <sup>a)</sup>

a) If the passenger seat is equipped with the ISOFIX system retaining rings, it is suitable for fitting an ISOFIX child seat with "Semi-Universal" approval.

Category	Rear seats	
	Outer seats	Centre seat
<b>0</b> (up to 10 kg)	IL	X
<b>1</b> (9-18 kg)	IL IUF	X
<b>2</b> (15-25 kg)	IL	X
<b>3</b> (22-36 kg)	IL	X

"IL" The seat is suitable for ISOFIX child seats with "Semi-Universal" approval.

"IUF" The seat is suitable for forward-facing child seats permitted for use in this weight category.

"X" The seat is not equipped with ISOFIX system retaining rings.

#### Child seat fastened with a safety belt

Overview of applicability of child seats in accordance with the ECE-R 16 and AIS072 regulations.

Category	Passenger seat	
	With activated front airbag <sup>a)</sup>	Without activated front airbag
<b>0</b> (up to 10 kg)	X	U <sup>b)</sup>
<b>0+</b> (up to 13 kg)	X	U <sup>b)</sup>
<b>1</b> (9-18 kg)	UF	U <sup>b)</sup>
<b>2</b> (15-25 kg)	UF	X
<b>3</b> (22-36 kg)	UF	X

a) Adjust the height-adjustable front seat as high as possible.

b) Applies to rear-facing child seats.

Category	Rear seats	
	Outer seats	Centre seat
<b>0</b> (up to 10 kg)	U	X
<b>0+</b> (up to 13 kg)	U	X
<b>1</b> (9-18 kg)	U	X
<b>2</b> (15-25 kg)	U	X

Category	Rear seats	
	Outer seats	Centre seat
3 (22–36 kg)	U	X

“U” The seat is suitable for child seats in the “Universal” category permitted for use in this weight group.

“UF” The seat is suitable for forward-facing child seats in the “Universal” category and is permitted for use in this weight group.

“X” The seat is not suitable for children in this weight group.

#### Child seat fastened with a safety belt

Overview of applicability of child seats in accordance with the GSO 1709/2005 regulation.

Category	Passenger seat	
	With activated front airbag <sup>a)</sup>	Without activated front airbag
0 (up to 10 kg)	X	U <sup>b)</sup>
1 (9–18 kg)	UF	U <sup>b)</sup>
2 (15–25 kg)	UF	X
3 (22–36 kg)	UF	X

a) Adjust the height-adjustable front seat as high as possible.

b) Applies to rear-facing child seats.

Category	Rear seats	
	Outer seats	Centre seat
0 (up to 10 kg)	U	X
1 (9–18 kg)	U	X
2 (15–25 kg)	U	X
3 (22–36 kg)	U	X

“U” The seat is suitable for child seats in the “Universal” category permitted for use in this weight group.

“UF” The seat is suitable for forward-facing child seats in the “Universal” category and is permitted for use in this weight group.

“X” The seat is not suitable for children in this weight group.

#### i-Size

Passenger seat		Rear seats	
With activated front airbag	Without activated front airbag	Outer seats	Centre seat
X	X	i-U	X

“i-U” The seat is suitable for forward-facing and rear-facing i-Size child seats in the “Universal” category.

"X" The seat is not suitable for i-Size child seats in the "Universal" category.



## Overview

Follow the instructions and notes at the beginning of this chapter » page 37, *What you should be mindful of*.

### ISOFIX

The ISOFIX system allows the child seat to be installed quickly and securely. The retaining rings for installing the child seat using the ISOFIX system are located on the outer rear seats.

#### WARNING

- Do not attach any other child seats, belts or objects to the mounting eyelets used to install the child seat with the ISOFIX System provided.

A child seat that uses the ISOFIX can only be installed in the vehicle if it is approved for this vehicle type. Further information can be obtained from a Volkswagen Partner or from a list of vehicles included with the child seat.



Mounting retaining rings for installing the child seat using the ISOFIX system.

### TOP TETHER

#### WARNING

- Child seats with the TOP TETHER system can only be used on seats equipped with mounting retaining rings with the TOP TETHER symbol.
- To mount the TOP TETHER system, only rings with the TOP TETHER symbol can be used.
- Only attach 1 belt of the child seat to the TOP TETHER mounting retaining ring.

- When attaching the child seat with the TOP TETHER system, no other object can be attached to the same TOP TETHER retaining ring.

The attached TOP TETHER system strap restricts the movement of the upper part of the child seat.



Mounting retaining rings on the rear seats

The belt mounting retaining rings are located on back of the rear seats (A).



## Airbags

### Use

The airbag system offers additional occupant protection to the seat belts during severe frontal and side collisions.

The airbag system is not a substitute for the seat belts.



### What you should be mindful of

The airbag system can only perform its protective function if all occupants are belted and properly seated.

#### WARNING

Danger of serious or fatal injuries!

- Maintain the correct seating position.
- Do not place your limbs in the airbag deployment area.
- No persons, animals or objects such as » page 44 cup holders or hangers for

clothes may be in the deployment area of the airbags.

### WARNING

Risk of impairing the front airbags!

- Do not cover or stick anything over the steering wheel or the dash panel. This can prevent the front airbags from deploying.

### WARNING

Risk of impairing the side airbags!

- Do not exert excessive force, e.g. impacts, on the backrests.
- Do not use seat covers that have not been approved by Volkswagen.
- Any damage to seat covers at the side airbag location must be repaired by a specialist garage.



Volkswagen recommends using seat covers from the Volkswagen Genuine Accessories range.

In some situations it is necessary to deactivate the front passenger airbag, if the car is equipped with a front passenger front airbag deactivation switch » page 45.

### WARNING

Cleaning agents containing solvents cause the surface of the airbag units to become porous. In an airbag deployment accident, the porous materials can become loose and cause serious injury.

- Never clean the dashboard or airbag covers with solvent-based cleaning agents.

## Functionality

Airbags are designed to protect the occupants of a vehicle in frontal and side impacts of a certain intensity by reducing their movement in the direction of impact.

When activated, the airbag is inflated within milliseconds by a gas generator. This causes the airbag covers to break and the airbags to inflate forcefully to cover their areas of deployment.

As the occupant wearing a seat belt begins to sink into the inflated airbag, the gas inside the airbag begins to escape to trap the occupant and slow his or her movement. This can reduce the risk of serious and fatal injuries.

Important factors for airbag activation include the type of accident, the angle of impact, the speed of

the vehicle and the type of object the vehicle collides with (hard or soft). Therefore, even visible extensive damage to the vehicle does not always mean that the airbag should have been activated.

The deceleration of the vehicle in the event of an impact registered by the control unit is decisive for the activation of the airbag system. If the measured impact deceleration does not reach the specified reference values, the airbags are not activated, even though the accident may cause very extensive deformation of the vehicle.

Damage to the vehicle, the cost of repairs or even the absence of damage to the vehicle in an accident may not be an indicator of whether or not an airbag should be deployed.

As the circumstances of individual impacts can vary considerably, it is not possible to define a range of vehicle speeds and reference values. Therefore, it is not possible to cover all possible types and angles of impact that would lead to airbag activation.

Airbags can only be activated once and only in certain situations.

Seat belts are always available to provide protection in situations where the airbags do not deploy or have already deployed.

For example, if the vehicle collides with another vehicle or is hit by another one after the initial collision.

The airbag system is part of the overall passive safety concept of the vehicle. The airbag system can only work effectively if the occupants are wearing their seat belts correctly and are in the correct seating position.

### WARNING

When the airbag is activated, other injuries such as swelling, bruising, burns and abrasions are not ruled out. Airbag activation can also cause frictional heat.

### WARNING

Airbags do not provide protection for the arms and lower body.

### WARNING

Airbag activation releases dust or vapour. This is normal and not a sign of a fire in the vehicle.

Fine dust can irritate the skin and mucous membranes of the eyes. It can also lead to respiratory problems, especially in people who suffer or have suffered from asthma or other respiratory disorders.

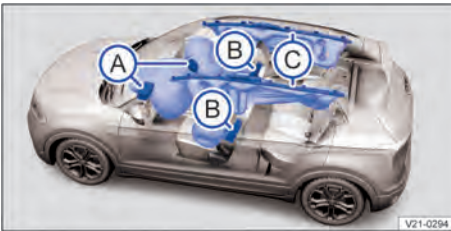
- In order to reduce breathing difficulties, leave the vehicle or open the doors or windows to breathe fresh air.
- After contact with the dust, wash your hands and face with mild soap and water before eating.
- Do not allow the dust to get into your eyes or open wounds.
- Flush your eyes with water if any dust gets into them.

#### Situations when the airbags do not activate

- The ignition is switched off during the accident.
- The deceleration value measured by the control unit during the impact is too low.
- The speed at impact is lower than the reference value set in the control unit.
- In case of a light side or oblique impact.
- In the event of a rear-end collision.
- When the vehicle is overturned.
- When hitting objects such as a tree, power line pole, etc.
- When the car ends up under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance, e.g. a truck.

## Airbag overview

The location of airbags is marked **AIRBAG**.



- (A) Front airbags
- (B) Side airbags – front
- (C) Head airbags

## Operating conditions

- ✓ The ignition must be switched on to activate the airbags.

## Operation

### Deactivating the airbags

We recommend that you ask a Volkswagen Service Partner to deactivate the airbags.

Deactivation of the airbags should be considered in the following cases:

- With the driver's seat correctly adjusted, a distance of at least 25 cm between the centre of the steering wheel and the breastbone cannot be maintained.
- Additional operating controls for disabled drivers are installed in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has special seats, e.g. orthopaedic seats without side airbags.



**illuminates for 4 seconds after the ignition is switched on, and then flashes for 12 seconds**

– airbag or belt tensioner deactivated by the diagnostic device

Message regarding the deactivated airbag or belt tensioner

### ⚠ WARNING

If an airbag is deactivated when the vehicle is sold, inform the buyer!

## Troubleshooting

### Airbag system fault



illuminated

Message indicating an airbag fault

- Seek assistance from a specialist garage.

### ⚠ WARNING

Danger of serious or fatal injuries!

If there is a fault in the airbag system, the airbags may activate incorrectly, not activate at all or deploy unexpectedly.

- Have the airbag system checked immediately by a specialist garage.
- If the airbag system is defective, never install a child car seat in the front passenger seat. Remove the fitted child car seat!

# Key switch for the front passenger airbag

## Use

The passenger front airbag can be deactivated e.g. in the following situations:

- A child seat is fitted on the front passenger seat and the child is transported rear-facing.
- The vehicle has special seats, e.g. orthopaedic seats without side airbags.
- The minimum distance from the dashboard cannot be maintained.

## What you should be mindful of

### ⚠ WARNING

Danger of malfunction in the passenger airbag deactivation system!

- Only switch off the airbag when the ignition is switched off.

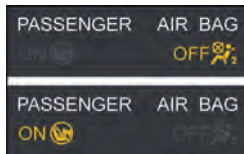
### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of unexpected activation of the front passenger airbag in the event of an accident!

- After deactivating the passenger airbag with the key part, do not leave the key part inserted in the switch while driving. Shocks may cause the key part to rotate in the notch and trigger the airbag.

## Functionality

### Passenger front airbag status indication



Indicator light in the dashboard

- When the ignition is switched on, both indicator lights will illuminate briefly.
- If the system is OK, they will both go out.
- One of the following indicator lights will then come on depending on the position of the switch:

**OFF** illuminated – passenger front airbag is deactivated

**ON** illuminates 65 seconds after the ignition is switched on – passenger front airbag is activated

## Operation

### Before switching the passenger airbag off/on

- Tip the key part completely out.

### Switching passenger front airbag on/off



1. Switch off the ignition.
2. Open the passenger door.
3. Insert the key part upwards into the notch in the switch.
4. To **switch off**, carefully turn the switch to the **OFF** position.  
To **switch on**, carefully turn the switch to the **ON** position.
5. Remove the key part from the notch.
6. Close the passenger door.
7. Switch on the ignition and check that the passenger's front airbag indicator lights are illuminated.

## Troubleshooting

### Airbag system fault

**ON** flashes together with **OFF** . The passenger front airbag does not deploy in the event of an accident!

- Have the airbag system checked immediately by a specialist garage.

# Lighting, windscreen wipers and washers

## Exterior lighting

### Functionality


Unless otherwise stated, lights are functional when the ignition is switched on.

### Operation



Light switch positions (depending on vehicle equipment):

- 0 All lights except daytime running lights off
- AUTO** Switching low beam on/off automatically » page 47
- P Switching on parking lights
- L Switching on low beam

 The light switch's default position should be **AUTO**.

### Settings

#### Headlight range control

- Position the control based on the vehicle's current load status.



- Front seats occupied, boot empty
- 1 All seats occupied, boot empty

- 2 All seats occupied, boot loaded
- 3 Driver's seat occupied, boot loaded

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident!

An incorrectly adjusted headlight range can result in poor road lighting or can dazzle other road users.

- Adjust the headlight range correctly.

### Troubleshooting

#### Defective light bulb or LED light source



or  is ON

Information appears on the screen indicating a lighting fault.

- Replace the defective bulb.
- In case of a defective LED light source, contact a specialist garage for assistance.

#### The headlights are misted up on the inside

Moisture can precipitate in the interior of the headlights under certain weather conditions (cold/humid) or after washing the car. This is not a fault. Neither the performance nor the life of the headlamps is adversely affected. When driving with the lights on, the precipitated moisture will gradually evaporate.

#### Malfunction in the automatic headlight control

- Clean the windscreen in the area of the rain/light sensor.

#### Beam of light in front of the vehicle has shortened considerably

Headlight defective.

- Seek assistance from a specialist garage.

#### Car lighting malfunction

If a message indicating a car lighting malfunction appears, the lights will work in emergency mode.


1. You may continue driving, exercising appropriate caution.
2. Seek assistance from a specialist garage.




## Daylight running lights

### Functionality

The daytime running lights illuminate the area in front of the vehicle.

 For vehicles for certain markets, they also illuminate the rear vehicle area.

### Operating conditions

✓ The light switch is in position **0**, **AUTO** or .


## Automatic driving lights function

### Functionality

#### Switching low beam on automatically in low light

The low beam is automatically switched on or off depending on the lighting conditions.

#### Switching low beam on automatically in rain

The low beam is switched on automatically when the windscreen wipers are switched on. Automatic activation of lights is indicated by illuminating the  symbol in the light switch.

### Operating conditions

#### Switching low beam on automatically in low light

✓ The light switch is in the position **AUTO**.

#### Switching low beam on automatically in rain

- ✓ The light switch is in the position **AUTO**.
- ✓ The function is activated.
- ✓ The windscreen wipers have been switched on for longer than 30 seconds.

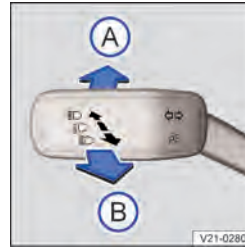
### Settings

The automatic switching on headlights function is set in the following menu in the Infotainment system:


10" Infotainment system:  > Car > Lights settings

## High beam and headlight flasher

### Operation



- A** Switching on high beam
- B** Switching off high beam / switching on headlight flasher

When the high beams are on or headlight flasher is on, an indicator light illuminates on the instrument cluster .

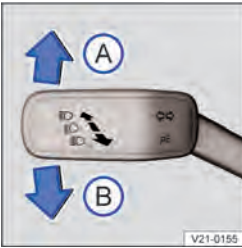
### CAUTION

Risk of accident!

- Do not dazzle other road users with the high beam.

## Turn signal

### Operation



- Ⓐ Switching on right turn signal – flashes on the cluster panel →
- Ⓑ Left turn signal – flashes on the cluster panel ←

### Turn signal – convenience turn signal

Convenience turn signal causes the turn signal lights to flash three times without having to move the lever up or down.

– Tap the control lever up or down.

The corresponding turn signal lights flash three times.

Tap the lever in the opposite direction ahead of time to stop signalling.

### Settings

#### Activating/deactivating convenience signalling

The function is activated or deactivated in the following menu in the Infotainment system:

10" Infotainment system: Ⓞ > Car > Lights settings

### Troubleshooting

#### Turn signal light defective

- flashes faster – right turn signal light defective
- Check the right signal light
- ← flashes faster – left turn signal light defective
- Check the left signal light

## Fog light

### Operation

#### Front and rear fog lights



Light switch pull-out positions (depending on vehicle equipment):

- ① Front fog lights – when switched on, the indicator light in the switch illuminates Ⓞ
- ② Rear fog light – when switched on, the indicator light in instrument cluster illuminates Ⓞ

1. Turn the light switch to the position **AUTO**, Ⓞ or Ⓞ.
2. Pull the light switch to the appropriate position. <

## Hazard warning lights function

### Operation

– Press the ▲ button in the middle of the dashboard to switch them on/off.

The hazard warning lights may switch on automatically during hard braking. The hazard warning lights are then switched off again automatically during start-up or acceleration.

Switch on the hazard warning lights e.g. in the following situations:

- When traffic slows down suddenly or when you reach the end of a traffic queue.
- When the vehicle is stationary in traffic
- When towing

ⓘ When the hazard warning system is active and the turn signal is switched on, the hazard warning lights will be switched off temporarily and only the turn signal will flash on the relevant side of the vehicle. <

## Parking light function

### Use

#### Double parking light $\Rightarrow$

The double parking light function switches on the sidelights when the vehicle is parked.

#### Single parking light $\Leftarrow$

The single parking light function switches on the sidelights on one side when the vehicle is parked.

### Operation

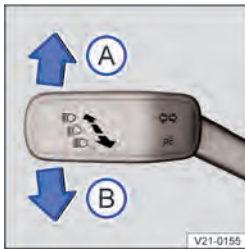
#### Double parking light $\Rightarrow$

1. Turn on the ignition.
2. Turn the light switch to the  $\Rightarrow$  position.
3. Switch off the ignition.
4. Lock the vehicle.

When the parking light is switched on, an acoustic warning signal sounds after the ignition is switched off and the driver's door is opened. The warning signal stops after a few seconds or when the driver's door is closed.

The lights may switch off automatically if the 12V vehicle battery is too low. If the parking lights on both sides are switched on with the ignition off, the lights will not be switched off automatically and the 12V vehicle battery may discharge.

#### Single parking light $\Leftarrow$



**A** Switch on the sidelights on the right.

**B** Switch on the sidelights on the left.

1. Switch off the ignition.
2. Move the lever to the appropriate position.
3. Lock the vehicle.

When the parking light is switched on, an acoustic warning signal sounds and the driver's door is

opened. The warning signal stops after a few seconds or when the driver's door is closed.

## The Corner function

### Functionality

The Corner function is intended for turning or manoeuvring (e.g. when parking).

The function illuminates the area in front of the vehicle depending on the direction of travel.

### Operating conditions

- ✓ The turn signal is switched on or the front wheels are turned sharply.
- ✓ Low beam is switched on.
- ✓ The front fog lights are not switched on.
- ✓ The driving speed is below 40 km/h.

## The Coming Home, Leaving Home functions

### Functionality

#### Option 1

*Applies to vehicles with automatic driving light switch function.*

The Coming Home function automatically turns on the light after the ignition is switched off and the driver's door opened. The light switches off automatically after the set lighting time has elapsed.

The Leaving Home function automatically switches on the light when the vehicle is unlocked with the remote control.

#### Option 2

*Applies to vehicles without automatic driving light switch function.*

The Coming Home function turns on the light after the ignition is switched off, when the function is manually activated and the driver's door opened. The light switches off automatically after several seconds.

The Leaving Home function automatically switches on the light when the vehicle is unlocked with the remote control.

## Operating conditions

### Version 1

Applies to vehicles with automatic driving light switch function.

- ✓ Visibility has worsened.
- ✓ The light switch is in the position **AUTO**.

### Version 2

Applies to vehicles without automatic driving light switch function.

- ✓ The light switch is in the position **☺**.

## Operation

### Manual activation of Coming Home

Applies to vehicles without automatic driving light switch function.

1. Switch off the ignition.
2. Briefly hold the left lever under the steering wheel in the **☺** position (switching on the headlight flasher).
3. Open the driver's door.

## Settings

The function is set in the following menu in the Infotainment system:

10" Infotainment system: **☺** > Car > Lights settings

## Replace light bulbs

### What you should be mindful of

You may replace the following light bulbs yourself. Have the remaining light sources replaced by a specialist garage.

The new bulb must have identical specifications to the original light bulb. The name of the bulb is marked on its base.

After changing a bulb in the low beam, high beam or fog light, have the headlights adjusted by a specialist garage.

### ⚠ CAUTION

Halogen lamps are pressurised and may burst during replacement!

- Wear gloves and safety goggles.

### ⓘ NOTICE

Contamination of the halogen lamp reduces the life of the lamp

- Do not touch the glass of the light bulb with your bare fingers.

### ⓘ NOTICE

Risk of headlight damage due to ingress of water and dirt

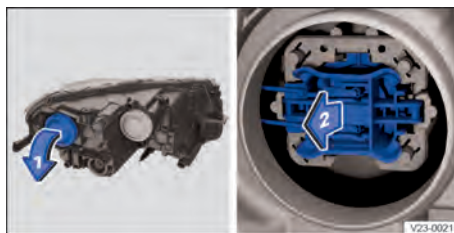
- Always fit the protective cap correctly on the headlight after changing a bulb.

## Conditions for replacing a light bulb

- ✓ Ignition off
- ✓ Lights off

## Low beam

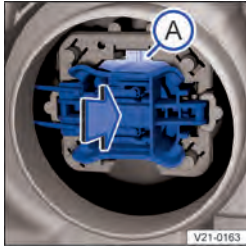
### Replacing a defective light bulb



#### Left headlight

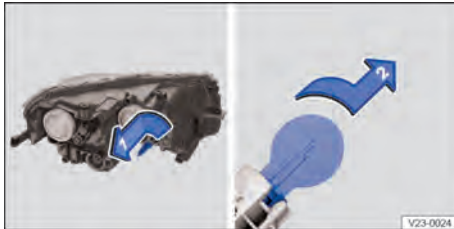
1. Remove the protective cap from the headlight.
2. Remove the base and replace the bulb.

### Inserting the base with a new bulb



1. Insert the base with the new light bulb into the headlight, so that the fixing lug **A** is pointing up.
2. Refit the protective cap on the headlight.

### Front turn signal



Left headlight

1. Turn and remove the base with the bulb.
2. Turn the defective bulb in the base and remove it.
3. Insert a new light bulb into the base and secure it by turning it  $\odot$ .
4. Insert the base with the new bulb into the headlight so that the guide lugs on the base are aligned with the corresponding openings in the headlight.
5. Turn the base clockwise  $\odot$  to secure.

### High beam

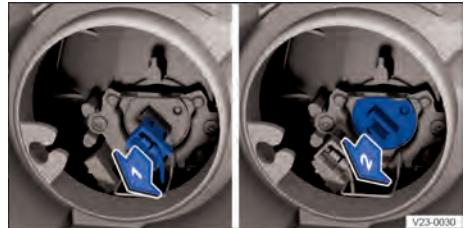
#### Releasing a defective light bulb



Front left headlight

1. Remove the protective cap from the headlight.
2. Unhook the bulb's spring bracket towards the inside of the headlight to the right.
3. Fold down the bulb's spring bracket.

#### Removing the defective light bulb



1. Remove the connector from the bulb.
2. Remove the defective light bulb.

#### Inserting a new light bulb



1. Insert the new bulb in the headlight so that the flattened side of the socket **A** is pointing up.
2. Attach the connector to the bulb.
3. Fold the spring bracket onto the bulb and hook it in.
4. Refit the protective cap on the headlight.

## Front fog lights

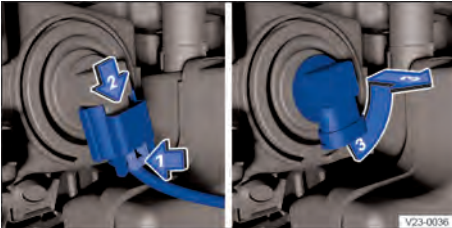
The wheel arch liner must be loosened to access the bulb.

### Loosening the wheel arch liner



1. Remove the **A** screws.
2. Fold down the wheel arch liner.

### Replacing light bulbs



1. Release the connector.
2. Remove the connector from the bulb.
3. Turn the bulb and remove it.
4. Insert the connector into the new bulb until it clicks into place.

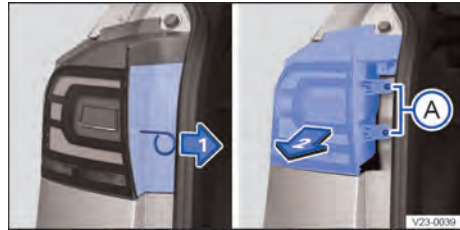
### Securing the wheel arch liner



1. Refit the wheel arch liner.
2. Screw in the **A** screws.

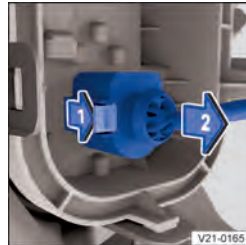
## Tail light assembly

### Loosening and removing the light



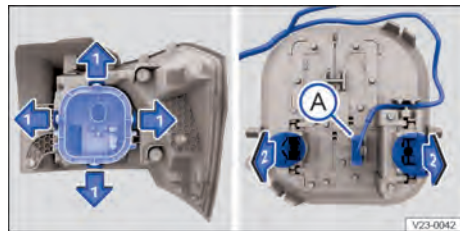
1. Use a hook from the tool kit to remove the cover.
2. Unscrew the **A** screws and remove the lamp.

### Unplugging the connector



1. Press the connector lock and hold it.
2. Remove the connector.

### Replacing light bulbs



1. Unlock and remove the bulb holder.
2. Replace the light bulb in the base.
3. Check whether the connector **A** is securely connected.
4. Insert the bulb holder into the lamp and snap into place.

### NOTICE

Risk of damage to the electrical system!

- Make sure that no cables are pinched when inserting the holder into the light.

### Inserting and fixing the lamp



1. Insert the connector in the lamp until it clicks into place.
2. Insert the light in the body recess. The pins **A** must be inserted in the holes **B**.
3. Screw the lamp into place.
4. Fit the light cover and click it back into place.

### NOTICE

Risk of damage to the electrical system!

- Make sure that the cables between the light and the body are not pinched when the light is inserted.

## Interior lighting

### Operation

#### Automatic activation

The lighting is activated when one of the following events occurs:

- The vehicle is unlocked
- One of the doors is open
- The ignition key is removed (vehicle without starter button)

#### Automatic deactivation

The lighting is deactivated when one of the following events occurs:

- The vehicle is locked
- The ignition is switched on
- About 30 seconds after all the doors have been closed

### Lighting operation

Switch centre position	Automatic activation and deactivation
	Front and rear lights on/off
	Deactivating automatic switch-on
	Left reading light
	Right reading light

**i** If a door remains open and the ignition is switched off, the lights are switched off automatically after 10 minutes. <

### Settings

The brightness setting of the switching and instrument lighting can be adjusted in the following Infotainment menu:

10<sup>th</sup> Infotainment system: > Car > Lights settings <

## Interior background lighting

### Use

The ambient lighting ensures a comfortable atmosphere inside the vehicle.

The lighting only works when the dipped or parking lights are on.

The lighting is also switched on automatically after the door is opened. <

### Settings

The ambient light brightness is adjusted in the following Infotainment menu:

10<sup>th</sup> Infotainment system: > Car > Lights settings <

# Windscreen wipers and washers

## Operating conditions

### Operating conditions for windscreen wipers

- ✓ Bonnet closed
- ✓ Boot lid closed
- ✓ Ignition on

### Operating conditions for the windscreen washer system

- ✓ Bonnet closed
- ✓ Boot lid closed

## Operation

### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident!

At low temperatures, windscreen washer fluid can freeze on the windscreen and restrict visibility.

- Only use the windscreen washer when the windscreen is warm.

### ⓘ NOTICE

Risk of damage to the windscreen!

- Do not switch on the wipers when the windscreen is dry.

### Wiping and washing the windscreen



**HIGH** Fast wiping

**LOW** Slow wiping

**INT** Depending on vehicle equipment:

- Intermittent wiping

- Automatic wiping controlled by the rain sensor

**OFF** Switching off

**1x** Single windscreen wipe (sprung position)

**A** ... Setting the wiping speed for the **INT** position

Washing and wiping (spring-loaded position)

### Wiping and washing the rear window



Washing and wiping (spring-loaded position)

Wiping

**OFF** Switching off

### Convenient rear wiper function

When the windscreen wipers are switched on, the rear window is automatically wiped when the reverse gear is engaged.

## Settings

The automatic window wiping function can be activated or deactivated in the following Infotainment system menu:

10" Infotainment system: > Car > Mirrors and wipers

## Refilling windscreen washer fluid

### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident!

- Use windscreen washer fluid that is suitable for the climatic conditions.

### ⓘ NOTICE

Risk of damage to the washer

- Do not remove the strainer from the neck of the tank when refilling the washer fluid.



### ! NOTICE

Risk of damage to the headlights

- Use a fluid that does not harm polycarbonate.

### ! NOTICE

Risk of damage to the engine compartment components

- Close the container after refilling the windscreen washer fluid.

The windscreen washer tank is in the engine compartment » page 11.

Tank volume is 3 l.

1. Open the engine compartment lid » page 101.
2. Gently open the top of the sealing cap.
3. Top up the windscreen washer fluid.
4. Close the tank sealing cap.

## Troubleshooting

### Washer fluid too low



illuminates together with ⚠

Or:



illuminates together with ⚠

- Top up the windscreen washer fluid.

### Frozen windscreen wipers

- Carefully detach frozen windscreen wipers from the windscreen before switching on the ignition and remove any snow and ice.

## Folding down windscreen wiper arms and replacing windscreen wiper blades

### ! NOTICE

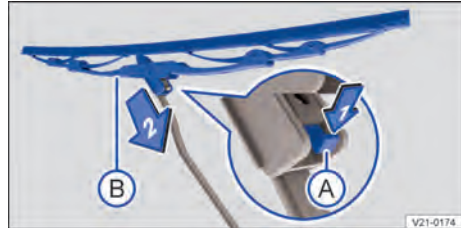
Risk of damage to the windscreen wipers and the engine compartment flap!

- Close the engine compartment flap before the windscreen wiper arms are folded away from the windscreen.
- Do not turn on the ignition when the windscreen wiper arms are folded away.

### ! CAUTION

Risk of an accident!

- Change the windscreen wiper blades once or twice a year.



1. Fold the wiper away from the windscreen and press the (A) lock.
2. Slide the (B) wiper blade out of the mounting and remove it from the wiper arm.
3. Put the new windscreen wiper blade on the windscreen wiper arm and push it into the mount until it clicks into place.
4. Fold the windscreen wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

# Heating and air conditioning system

## Manual air conditioning

### What you should be mindful of

- When cooling the interior, it is recommended to keep the interior temperature no more than 5 °C lower than the outside temperature.
- It is recommended to have the air conditioner disinfected once a year.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Danger of misting!

- Always keep the fan on.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of an accident!

In recirculation mode, there is no fresh air supply from the outside. This can result in loss of driver attention and fogging up of windows.

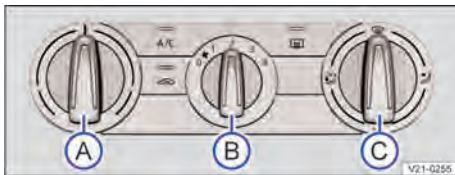
- Keep the recirculation mode switched on for a short time only.

### Cooling system operating conditions

- ✓ Outside temperature above 2 °C
- ✓ Running engine
- ✓ Fan switched on

**i** Indicator light in the **A/C** button may light up, even if all the conditions for turning on the cooling are not met. The cooling system switches on when the activation conditions are met.

### Operation



- A** Setting the temperature

- B** Setting the fan speed
- C** Setting the direction of the air outlet
- A/C** Switching the cooling system on/off
- Switching the recirculated air mode on/off
- Switching the rear window heater on/off » page 58, *Operation*

### Cooling system

When the cooling system is switched on, the temperature and humidity in the vehicle will drop.

Switching on the cooling system prevents the windows from misting up.

### Automatic activation of the cooling system

Automatic activation of the cooling system prevents the windows from misting up. It turns on when the following conditions are met:

- ✓ The fan is on.
- ✓ The air distribution setting is in the position.

In this case, the recirculation mode is switched off and cannot be switched on.

Or:

- ✓ The fan is on.
- ✓ The air distribution setting is **not** in the position.
- ✓ Recirculated air mode is on.

### Recirculated air mode

Recirculated air mode prevents contaminated outside air entering the vehicle.

Briefly switching on recirculated air mode can increase the cooling effect.

Recirculated air mode is automatically switched on when the following conditions are met::

- ✓ The cooling is on.
- ✓ The fan is on.
- ✓ The temperature control is set to the minimum temperature.
- ✓ The air distribution setting is not in the position.

**i** During operation of the air conditioning system, there may be an automatic increase in the engine idle speed.

## Troubleshooting

### Water under the vehicle

When the cooling system is switched on, water can drip from the air conditioning system. This is not a leak.

### Fogging

- Increase the blower speed, switch on the cooling system, and turn the air distribution to the windscreen.

### Automatic deactivation of the cooling system

If the coolant temperature is too high, the cooling system may switch off automatically. This ensures sufficient engine cooling.

## The Climatronic automatic air conditioning system

### What you should be mindful of

- When cooling the interior, it is recommended to keep the interior temperature no more than 5 °C lower than the outside temperature.
- It is recommended to have the air conditioner disinfected once a year.
- If the car is equipped with Climatronic automatic air conditioning, it is recommended to use the automatic mode to reliably and efficiently achieve the desired interior conditions.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Danger of misting!

- Always keep the fan on.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of an accident!

In recirculation mode, there is no fresh air supply from the outside. This can result in loss of driver attention and fogging up of windows.

- Keep the recirculation mode switched on for a short time only.

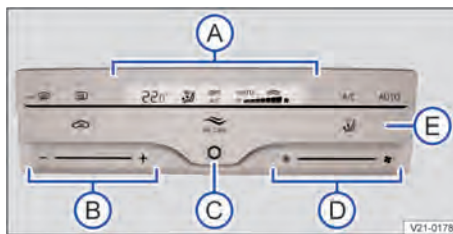
### Cooling system operating conditions

- ✓ Outside temperature above 2 °C
- ✓ Running engine

- ✓ Fan switched on

**i** After pressing the **A/C** button, the **A/C** symbol will appear on the air conditioning display, even if the conditions for switching on the cooling are not met. The cooling system switches on when the activation conditions are met.

## Operation



- A** Air conditioning screen
- B** Setting the temperature
- C** Interior temperature sensor
- D** Setting the fan speed

When the fan speed is completely reduced, the Climatronic switches off.

- E** Setting the direction of the air outlet
- MAX** Switching the windscreen ventilation/defrosting mode on/off
- ⏏** Switching the rear window heater on/off » page 58, *Operation*

### **A/C** Switching the cooling system on/off

When the cooling system is switched on, the temperature and humidity in the vehicle will drop.

Switching on the cooling system prevents the windows from misting up.

### **AUTO** Switching automatic mode on


This function keeps the temperature constant and prevents the windows from misting.

### **↻** Switching the recirculated air mode on/off

Recirculated air mode prevents contaminated outside air entering the vehicle.

If the temperature is set outside the numerical range, one of the following symbols will appear on the Infotainment screen:

- LO** Maximum cooling power
- HI** Maximum heating power

 During operation of the air conditioning system, there may be an automatic increase in the engine idle speed.

## Troubleshooting

### Water under the vehicle

When the cooling system is switched on, water can drip from the air conditioning system. This is not a leak.

### Fogging

— Switching on automatic mode.

Or:

— Increase the blower speed, switch on the cooling system, and turn the air distribution to the windscreen.

### Automatic deactivation of the cooling system

If the coolant temperature is too high, the cooling system may switch off automatically. This ensures sufficient engine cooling.

## Heated windscreen

### Use


Window heating is used to defrost or defog the glass.

### Conditions

- ✓ Engine running
- ✓ Outside temperature is below approx. 35 °C

### Operation

#### Rear window heating

— Press the  button on the air conditioning control panel.

Windscreen heating switches off automatically after a certain period.

If the heating is on and the engine is switched off and back on again within about 10 minutes, heating continues.

## Troubleshooting

### The indicator light on or below the button flashes

Heating is not operational as the charge level of the 12-volt vehicle battery is too low.

## Seat ventilation

### What you should be mindful of

#### NOTICE



Risk of damage to the seats

- Do not kneel on the seats or otherwise apply concentrated pressure to them.
- Do not turn on the ventilation if:
  - The seat is not occupied.
  - There are objects on the seat, such as a child seat.
  - There are additional seat covers or protective covers on the seat.

### Conditions


- ✓ Engine running

### Operation

— Press the  button or  button above the air conditioning control panel.

Ventilation is switched on at the maximum power level. Repeatedly pressing the button reduces the ventilation power until it is deactivated.

The ventilation power is indicated by the number of illuminated indicator lights in the button.

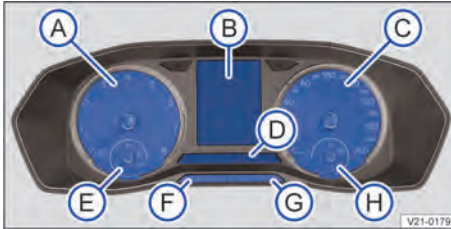
 The ventilation power can be set with the ignition on. Ventilation is only switched on after the engine has been started.

# Driver information system

## Analog instrument cluster

### Overview

#### Instrument cluster overview



- A Tachometer with indicator lights
- B Display
- C Speedometer with indicator lights
- D Bar with indicator lights
- E Coolant temperature gauge
- F Multifunction button / :
  - Setting the time
  - Display service interval
- G Multifunction button **O.O/SET**:
  - Resetting the odometer (trip)
- H Fuel gauge

### ! NOTICE

**Risk of serious damage to the engine and the exhaust system!**

- **Never run the fuel tank completely empty.**
- If you would like to operate your vehicle in a country other than that intended for its use, contact a Volkswagen Partner. They can tell you whether a suitable fuel is available in that particular country.

In poor visibility and with dipped headlights off, the brightness of the instrument cluster lighting is reduced to remind the driver to turn on the light.

#### Display overview

The following information is shown on the screen:



- A Time
- B Selected gear / Gear recommendation
  - Included depending on vehicle equipment:
    - Automatic gearbox selector lever positions
- C Menu, indicator lights and information
- D Outside temperature
  - \* – low outside temperature
- E Total distance travelled
- F Trip – distance travelled after resetting the memory

#### Overview of the main menu items on the screen

- Driving data » page 62, *Overview*
- Audio – using radio and media
- Phone – call list, accept or reject an incoming call
- Vehicle – vehicle status » page 63, *Display*

### Operation



/ Switching between items / Returning to the main menu

**OK** Confirming an item

/ Selecting data / Setting values

**VIEW** Displaying the previous menu (if one has been selected) / displaying the Phone menu

## Settings

### Setting the language


The language can be set in the following menu in the Infotainment system:

10" Infotainment system:  > System > Language selection



### Resetting the odometer

— Tap the **0.0/SET** key on the instrument cluster.

### Display service interval

- Tap **twice** the  key in the instrument cluster.
- Tap the **0.0/SET** key to display the service interval.
- Tap the **0.0/SET** key again to exit the menu.

### Setting the time

1. Tap the  key on the instrument cluster.
2. Tap the **0.0/SET** key on the instrument cluster.  
The hour setting is shown on the screen.
3. Tap the **0.0/SET** key repeatedly and set the hours.
4. Tap the  key to switch to the minute setting.
5. Tap the **0.0/SET** key repeatedly and set the minutes.

The time can also be set in the following menu in the Infotainment system:

10" Infotainment system:  > System > Time and Date

### Setting the brightness of the instrument cluster lighting

The brightness is adjusted automatically based on the given lighting conditions.

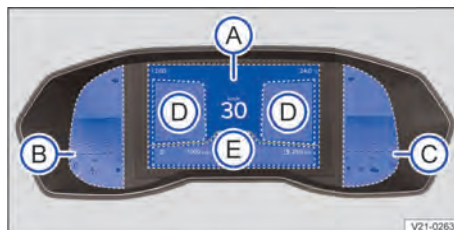
You can set the intensity of the instrument lighting manually in the following menu of the Infotainment system:

10" Infotainment system:  > Car > Lights settings

## Digital instrument cluster

### Overview

#### Instrument cluster overview



- A** Central screen area with selected information:
  - Speed
  - Time
  - Indicator lights
  - Reports and information
  - Outside temperature
    - ✱ - low outside temperature
- B** Display area with selected information:
  - Coolant temperature gauge
  - Indicator lights
- C** Display area with selected information:
  - Fuel gauge
  - Indicator lights
- D** Display area with additional information
- E** Display area with selected information:
  - Selected gear
  - Automatic gearbox selector lever positions (depending on the vehicle equipment)
  - Indicator lights
  - Assist systems information
  - Total distance travelled
  - Range

### NOTICE

#### Risk of serious damage to the engine and the exhaust system!

- **Never run the fuel tank completely empty.**
- If you would like to operate your vehicle in a country other than that intended for its use, contact a Volkswagen Partner. They can tell you whether a suitable fuel is available in that particular country.


## Overview of the main menu items on the screen

- Driving data » page 62, *Overview*
- Audio – using radio and media
- Phone – call list, accept or reject an incoming call
- Vehicle – vehicle status » page 63, *Display*

## Operation

### Overview of buttons/dials on the multifunction steering wheel



 /  Switching between items / Returning to the main menu

**OK** Confirming an item

 /  Selecting data / Setting values

**VIEW** Selecting and setting the screen variant








### Resetting the odometer in the instrument cluster



*Applies to the digital instrument cluster*



 /  Selecting data

**OK** Confirming data

- To reset the odometer on the right-hand side of the screen, press the  button, and then .
- To reset the odometer on the left-hand side of the screen, press the  button, and then .
- To reset the odometer in the middle of the screen, press the  /  button, and then .

- To switch between information items, press the  /  button repeatedly.
- To confirm the information item selection, press the **OK** button.

## Settings

### Setting the language

The language can be set in the following menu in the Infotainment system:

*10<sup>th</sup> Infotainment system:*  > System > Language selection

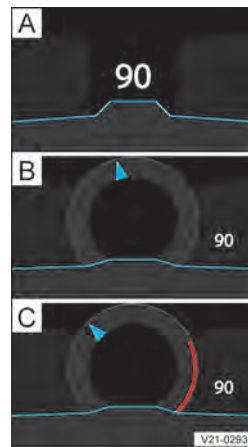
### Setting the time

Time is set in the following menu in the Infotainment system:

*10<sup>th</sup> Infotainment system:*  > System > Time and Date

### Selecting a screen variant

- Press the **VIEW** button on the multi-function steering wheel repeatedly to select one of the following screen variants.



**A** Digital

**B** Speed

**C** Sport (tachometer)

### Setting the brightness of the instrument cluster lighting

The brightness is adjusted automatically based on the given lighting conditions.

You can set the intensity of the instrument lighting manually in the following menu of the Infotainment system:

10" Infotainment system: > Car > Lights settings

## Driving data

### Overview

The driving data screen works when the ignition is switched on.

#### On the instrument cluster screen

Depending on vehicle equipment, the instrument cluster screen shows information such as speed, fuel consumption, range, etc.

#### In the Infotainment system

10" Infotainment system:



- A** Average fuel consumption
- B** Driving time
- C** Distance travelled
- D** Average speed
- E** Range

#### Memory

The system saves the driving data in the following memories:

#### From the start

- Driving data from the time when the ignition is switched on to when it is switched off again is stored in the memory. If the journey is interrupted for more than 2 hours, the memory will be reset.

#### Long-term

- Driving data of all trips up to a total of 99 h and 59 min. driving time or 9,999 km driving distance is stored in the memory. If one of the listed values is exceeded, the memory is reset.

#### From refuelling

- Driving data from the time the fuel tank was last filled is stored in the memory. The memory is reset the next time the tank is filled.

## Operation

### Displaying driving data on the instrument cluster screen



1. Tap and select the driving data menu item.
2. Select the required item using the  $\Delta/\nabla$  buttons.
3. Tap **OK** to confirm.

### Displaying driving data in the Infotainment system

10" Infotainment system:

1. Tap .
2. Select the screen with the driving data menu by swiping with your finger.
3. Select the driving data menu item.

### Selecting and resetting the driving data on the instrument cluster screen




- To **select** the memory for the displayed driving data, tap **OK** repeatedly.
- To **reset** the memory, hold the **OK** key.


### Selecting the Infotainment system memory

10" Infotainment system:




1. Tap .
2. Select the screen with the driving data menu by swiping with your finger.
3. Select the driving data and memory menu item.

### Resetting the Infotainment system memory

10" Infotainment system:  > Car > Instrument cluster

## Settings

### Displayed driving data overview

10" Infotainment system:  > Car > Instrument cluster

### Setting units

10" Infotainment system:  > System > Units

## Speed limit warning

### Use


#### Adjustable speed limit

The system allows the user to set a speed limit beyond which an acoustic warning signal will sound and the following warning message will appear on the instrument cluster display.


#### Preset speed limit 80 km/h and 120 km/h

*It applies only to certain countries on the basis of national legislation.*

The system automatically warns you when you exceed 80 km/h and 120 km/h.

If the speed exceeds 80 km/h, an acoustic alarm sounds and the  symbol appears on the display.


The sound is repeated every 2 minutes until the speed is reduced.

If the speed exceeds 120 km/h, an acoustic alarm sounds and the  symbol appears on the display.

### Settings

#### Setting the speed limit


*Applies to analog display*

- Select and confirm **Warning at** or  (depending on the display type).
- **When the vehicle is stationary**, set the desired speed limit and confirm.

- **While driving**, drive at the desired speed and confirm it as the speed limit.

#### Resetting the speed limit

*Applies to analog display*

1. Select and confirm **Warning at** or  (depending on the display type).
2. To reset the speed limit, confirm the stored value.


If the journey is interrupted for more than 2 hours, the set limit is deactivated, but the set value remains stored.

## Vehicle status

### Display

The vehicle status is displayed in the following Infotainment system menu:

10" Infotainment system:

1. Tap .
2. Select the screen with the vehicle status menu by swiping with your finger.
3. Select the vehicle status menu item.




The following information is displayed:

- Vehicle status related warning messages
- Displaying START-STOP system status messages

### Functionality

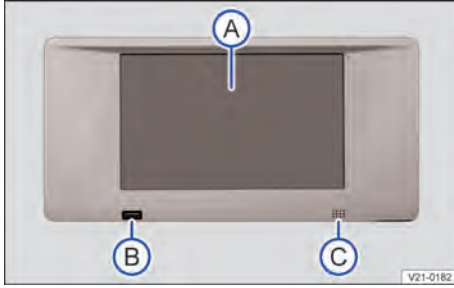
In the event of a system fault, messages indicating the fault are displayed on the instrument cluster screen when the ignition is switched on.

Fault messages can also be displayed in the Infotainment system.

 The warning messages will continue to be displayed until the malfunctions have been remedied. After the first display of the message, only the indicator lights  (serious hazard) or  (warning) continue to be displayed.

# 7" Infotainment system

## The Infotainment system overview



- A** Touchscreen
- B** USB input
- C** Microphone

### **!** NOTICE

Danger of screen damage!

- The Infotainment screen is operated by **touching it lightly with your finger.**

## System

### Cyber security

#### System updates and support

Volkswagen keeps the systems in your vehicle up-to-date and provides full support for them in accordance with applicable cyber security legislation.

### Restrictions

For safety reasons, some Infotainment system functions cannot be operated while driving, or they are restricted in their use.

The Infotainment system indicates this via a message on the screen.

Some Infotainment system functions are not available when the ignition is switched off.

### Basic setting

#### Setting basic functions

The following Infotainment functions are set by tapping the **☰** > **General** menu:

- Language
- Set Date
- Factory Reset

#### Sound settings

The Infotainment system sound is set in the **☰** > **Audio** menu.

The following settings are available in the menu:

- Bal. & Fader
- Equaliser
- SDVC (Speed dependent volume control)
- Volume
- BT Audio Level
- PDC
- Navigation
- Touch Tone

### System update

**We recommend having the system update carried out by a specialist garage.**

By updating the system, you can ensure optimum functionality of the Infotainment system.

#### Determining system version

- Tap **☰** > **General** > **System Info.**

## Screen

### Overview



- A Bar with functional areas

### Operation

#### NOTICE

Danger of screen damage!

- The Infotainment screen is operated **by touching it lightly with your finger**.

Touch operation is identical to the operation of a mobile phone.

### Settings

The following basic screen functions are set in the ⚙️ > Display menu:

- Brightness
- Display Clock

## Radio

### Overview

Displaying menu

- Tap 📻.

### Analogue radio



- A Selecting a frequency range
- B Station presets
- C List of available stations
- D Manual station search
- ⚙️ Settings

### List of available stations

- Tap List.

ℹ️ If the list of available channels is not displayed, tap 🔄 to update the channel list.



- ▶ Current station
- ♥ Station stored on the presets
- TP The station broadcasts traffic information
- 🔄 Manual update of the station list
- ⚙️ Settings

## Operation

### Selecting a station



(A) List of available stations

(B) Station presets

⚙️ Settings

— Tap ⏪ or ⏩ at the top of the screen.

Or:

— Tap the desired preset key.

### Finding stations manually

— In the Radio menu, press Tune.

— To search in sequence, tap < or >.

Or:

— Hold down the scroll mark on the frequency range scale and move it to the desired value. ◀

## Restrictions

— Car parks, tunnels, tall buildings or mountains can restrict radio reception.

— Volkswagen assumes no responsibility for the availability, correct functioning and broadcast information of the RDS service. ◀

## Settings

### Storing the current station to a preset key for preferred stations

— Hold the station key for preferred stations until it is stored.

### Overwriting the preset station key with the current station

— Hold the preferred station key until the station is stored.

### Switching the RDS on/off

*The menu item is only available for certain countries.*

— Tap ⚙️ > Radio > RDS.

### Switching receiving traffic program (TP) from FM stations on/off.

*The menu item is only available for certain countries.*

— Press ⚙️ > Radio > Traffic Announcements.

### Switching automatic frequency change (AF) on/off

*The menu item is only available for certain countries.*

When the function is activated and the signal of the FM station currently being listened to is weak, the Infotainment system automatically sets the same station to a different frequency with a better signal.

— Tap ⚙️ > Radio > Switch to AF. ◀

## Media

### What you should be mindful of

— Do not save any important data or data which has not been backed up on the connected audio sources. Volkswagen assumes no responsibility for lost or damaged files or connected audio sources.

— Switching or connecting an audio source may cause sudden changes in volume. Reduce the volume before switching or connecting an audio source.


— Information messages may appear on the source display while the audio source is being connected. These messages must be observed and, if necessary, confirmed.

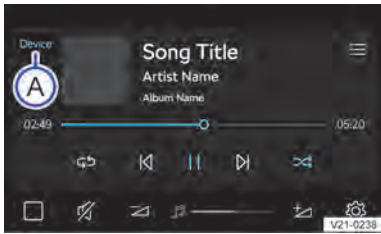
— The national copyright laws that apply in your country must be observed. ◀

## Overview

### Displaying menu

Depending on the source on which the file to be played is stored, tap ⏸ or ⏪.

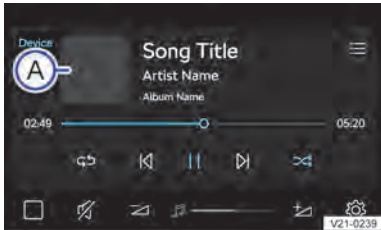
 If the BT Audio menu is not displayed, or USB, check whether the mobile device or the USB is connected.



- A Source
- ☰ Multimedia database
- ⚙ Settings

## Player controls

### Operation – basics



- A Album image/symbol for the connected source
- ▶ Starting playback
- ⏸ Pausing
- ⏮ Tapping within 3 seconds from starting the playback: playing the previous track
- ⏮ Tapping after 3 seconds from starting the playback: playing the current track from the beginning
- ⏮ Holding: fast rewinding within the track
- ▶ Tapping: playing the next track
- ▶ Holding: fast forwarding within the track

You can also move within the track by dragging your finger over the timeline.

### Advanced operation

- ↺ Turn on/off repeat playback of the current track
- ↺ Turn on/off repeat playback of the current album/folder
- ↻ Turn on/off random playback of the current album/folder

## Limitations

The availability of some media operation functions is dependent on the connected source and the software being used.

## Supported sources and files

### USB

Applies to USB 2.x, 3.x or higher with USB 2.x support.

Type	Specification	File system
MSC	USB flash disk	FAT16 FAT32 exFAT
	HDD (without special software) USB device supporting USB Mass Storage protocol	
Apple	Devices with the iOS operating system and the iAP2 protocol	HFS+

Apple protocol iAP1 is not supported by the Infotainment system.

### Bluetooth® audio player

The Infotainment system supports the Bluetooth® A2DP 1.3., HFP 1.7 and AVRCP 1.6. protocols.

### Compatibility of mobile devices

It is possible to check the Volkswagen web pages to see if the infotainment system is compatible with the selected mobile devices being tested. This check is carried out by using the following reference or by scanning the QR code:

<https://www.volkswagen.co.in/en/footer/software-compatibility.html>




All information given is incidental and is for information purposes.

The company, Volkswagen, cannot guarantee full functionality and compatibility, e.g. due to software update of the infotainment system and mobile devices.

## Supported audio files

Codec type	File extension
MPEG 1 Layer 3	mp3
MPEG 2 Layer 3	
MPEG 2.5 Layer 3	
Windows Media Audio 9 and 9.1	wma
Windows Media Audio 9.2	
Windows Media Audio 10	
WAV	wav
Bluetooth A2DP	SBC

 For files in MP4 format, only the track play-back is available.

Files protected by DRM and iTunes® are not supported by the Infotainment system.

## Supported playlists

Codec type	File extension
M3U	m3u
PLS	pls
WPL	wpl
ASX	asx

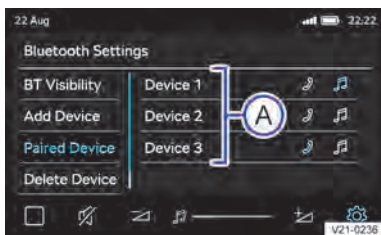
## Mobile device management





### Overview



With the aid of mobile device management, the devices can be connected, disconnected and exchanged with each other.

### Displaying mobile device management

— Tap  > Bluetooth > Paired Device.



-  Available devices
-  The device enables connection via Bluetooth® "hands free" profile
-  The connected via Bluetooth® "hands free" profile
-  The device enables connection via Bluetooth® audio profile

 The device is connected via Bluetooth® audio profile 


## Limitations of mobile devices and applications

### Function availability

The availability of some of the functions described in this Owner's Manual depends on the type of mobile device and the applications installed in it.

### Compatibility of mobile devices

It is possible to check the Volkswagen web pages to see if the infotainment system is compatible with the selected mobile devices being tested. This check is carried out by using the following reference or by scanning the QR code:

 <https://www.volkswagen.co.in/en/footer/software-compatibility.html>



All information given is incidental and is for information purposes.

The company, Volkswagen, cannot guarantee full functionality and compatibility, e.g. due to software update of the infotainment system and mobile devices.

### Bluetooth® compatibility of mobile devices

Due to the large number of mobile devices, it is not possible to guarantee full Bluetooth® compatibility with the infotainment system. Bluetooth® compatibility depends on the Bluetooth® version and the implementation of the Bluetooth® protocols on the part of the manufacturer of the mobile device.

### Applications in mobile devices

Applications can be installed in external devices making it possible to display additional information on the Infotainment screen or to operate Infotainment.

Due to the variety of applications as well as their ongoing development, the available applications may not work in all external devices. The company, Volkswagen, assumes no liability for their proper function.

The range of available applications and their functionality is dependent on the Infotainment model, vehicle and region.

## Information about Volkswagen applications

For detailed information about Volkswagen applications, refer to the Volkswagen websites.

## Connection set-up

### Connecting a mobile device to the Infotainment system

1. Find available Bluetooth® devices in the mobile device.
2. Select the Bluetooth® in the Infotainment system.



Find the name of the device in the menu **Bluetooth** > **HU Name**.

### Connecting the Infotainment system to a mobile device

— Tap **Bluetooth** > **Add Device** > **Start Scan**.

#### App-Connect connection

The Infotainment system allows you to establish a App-Connect connection with a compatible mobile device using the following connections:

-  Android Auto
-  Apple CarPlay

You can connect your mobile device to the Infotainment system using a USB cable.

1. Connect the mobile device to the Infotainment system using a USB cable.
2. Tap the icon of the supported connection.

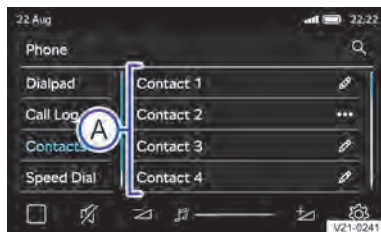
## Telephone

### Overview

#### Displaying menu

— Tap .

If the Phone menu is not displayed, check whether the phone is connected.



**A** Contact list

 Editing phone number

\*\*\* Display multiple phone numbers for a contact

### Conditions for connecting a phone to the Infotainment system

- ✓ The Bluetooth® function of the phone is switched on.
- ✓ The visibility of the Infotainment system is switched on.  
The visibility of the Infotainment system can be switched on in the **Bluetooth** > **BT Visibility** menu.
- ✓ The phone is within the range of the Infotainment's Bluetooth®.
- ✓ The phone is compatible with the Infotainment system.


### Phone operation

#### Entering phone number

1. In the Phone menu, tap **Dialpad**.
2. Enter the phone number using the displayed numeric keypad.

#### List of phone contacts









The list of phone contacts is imported from the connected phone.

- To **display** the list of contacts in the Phone menu, tap on **Contacts**.
- To **search** within the list, tap **Q**. Enter your search details and tap .
- To **dial** a contact, tap on the desired contact.

If a contact has multiple phone numbers, select the phone number from the displayed list.

## Phone conversation

Depending on the context of the phone conversation, the following functions can be selected:

-  Dial a phone number
-  End a call
-  Holding a call
-  Switching a call
-  To switch the call tone from the speakers to the phone
-  Switching the microphone off
-  Switching the microphone on
-  Display numeric keypad

## Conference call










A conference call is a joint phone conversation with a minimum of three participants.


- Make another call during an ongoing conversation/conference.

Or:

- Tap **Answer** to answer a new incoming call.


During an ongoing conference call, the following functions can be selected, depending on the context:

-  Hold the conference call and leave temporarily (the conference continues in the background).
-  End conference call
-  To switch the call tone from the speakers to the phone
-  Switching the microphone off
-  Switching the microphone on
-  Display numeric keypad
-  Add another conversation
-  Merge calls into a conference
-  Disconnect the call from the conference


- To disconnect the call from the conference, tap **Manage** > .

## Settings for the Infotainment system phone functions

### Phone – Infotainment connection

1. Find available Bluetooth® devices on the phone.
2. Select the Bluetooth® in the Infotainment system.  
Find the name of the device in the menu  > **Bluetooth** > **HU Name**.
3. Confirm, or enter and confirm the PIN.

### Phone – Infotainment connection

- Tap  > **Bluetooth** > **Add Device** > **Start Scan**.

### Importing telephone contacts

Once the main phone has been connected to the Infotainment system, telephone contacts will start to be imported into the Infotainment memory.

The Infotainment system can import up to 1,000 phone contacts together with contact pictures. Each contact can contain up to five phone numbers.

Depending on the type of phone, import confirmation may be required.

### Sorting contacts in the phone book

- Tap **Phone** > **User profile** > **Sort By Name** and select the type of sorting.

### Ringtone

Some phones do not allow the use of the phone ringtone; instead, the Infotainment system ringtone is used.

- To set the Infotainment system ringtone, tap **Phone** > **User profile** > **Ringtone** and select the ringtone. <

## App-Connect

### Functionality

App-Connect allows certified applications to be displayed and operated from a connected mobile device on the Infotainment screen.

Certification may depend on the use of the most up-to-date App-Connect application.

Route guidance, phone, music and other apps may be used.

Mobile devices can be connected via a USB cable.

### Supported connection types

App-Connect supports the following connection types:

- Android Auto
- Apple CarPlay <

### App-Connect connections overview


#### App-Connect menu

- Tap .

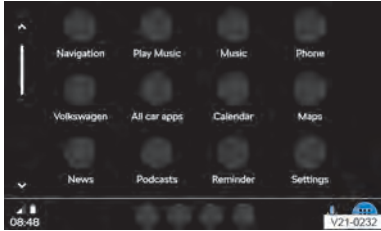
Or:



– Tap .

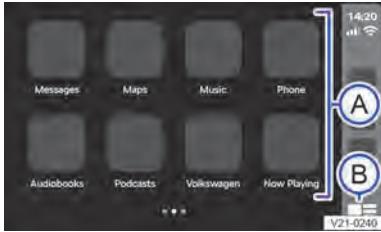
 If the App-Connect menu is not displayed, check whether the mobile device is connected.



### Android Auto



 Switching on voice control (Google Assistant)

### Apple CarPlay



-  List of available applications
-  Depending on the length of operation:
  - **Pressing:** returning to the Apple CarPlay menu
  - **Holding:** turning on Siri voice control

## Connection conditions

### General connection conditions

- ✓ The mobile device supports the App-Connect connection Android Auto, Apple CarPlay.
- ✓ The mobile device, as well as the type of App-Connect connectivity, are supported in the relevant market.
- ✓ Some connected mobile devices require the mobile device to be “unlocked”.

### Conditions for Android Auto

- ✓ The device to be connected supports Android Auto connectivity.

A list of devices, supported regions and applications that support the Android Auto connectivity can be found on the Google, Inc website.
- ✓ The Android Auto application needs to be installed on the mobile device.
- ✓ Some applications require the data connection on the mobile device to be turned on.
- ✓ Connect the mobile device for the first time when the vehicle is stationary.

### Conditions for Apple CarPlay

- ✓ The device to be connected supports the Apple CarPlay connection.

A list of devices, supported regions and applications that the Apple CarPlay connection supports can be found on the websites of Apple Inc..
- ✓ Siri voice control is on.
- ✓ The data connection in the mobile device is switched on.

## Limitations

### Limitation of App-Connect applications when driving

For safety reasons, some App-Connect applications cannot be operated while driving, or their use is limited.

## App-Connect settings

### Apple CarPlay – USB connection

1. Switch on the Infotainment system.
2. Switch on the mobile device.
3. Connect the mobile device to the front USB input using a cable.
4. Select the connection via Apple CarPlay.

### Apple CarPlay – terminating the connection

– Tap “Volkswagen” in the Apple CarPlay menu.

### Android Auto – USB connection

To establish a connection, the following condition must be met:

✓ The minimum Android version is 6.

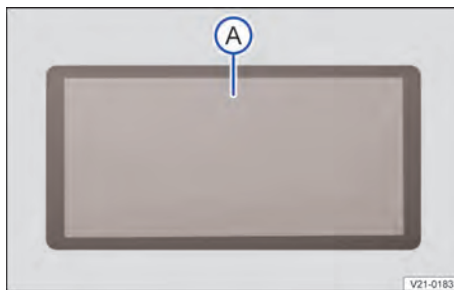
1. Switch on the Infotainment system.
2. Switch on the mobile device.
3. Connect the mobile device to the front USB input using a cable.
4. Select the connection via Android Auto.

#### Android Auto – terminating the connection

– Tap “Volkswagen” in the Android Auto menu.

## 10" Infotainment system

### The Infotainment system overview



**A** Touchscreen

#### **!** NOTICE

Danger of screen damage!

- The Infotainment screen is operated **by touching it lightly with your finger.**

## System

### Cyber security

#### System updates and support

Volkswagen keeps the systems in your vehicle up-to-date and provides full support for them in accordance with applicable cyber security legislation.

### Restrictions


For safety reasons, some Infotainment system functions cannot be operated while driving, or they are restricted in their use.

The Infotainment system indicates this via a message on the screen.

Some Infotainment system functions are not available when the ignition is switched off, e.g. driving data.


## Basic setting

### Setting basic functions

The following Infotainment system functions are set by tapping the  > System menu:

- Units
- Language selection
- Time and Date
- System reset

### Sound settings

The Infotainment system sound can be set by tapping the  > System > Audio menu.

The volume can be set for the following individual functions:

- Maximum volume when the Infotainment system is switched on
- Speed-dependent volume
- Volume of navigation instructions

### The Infotainment system – first start-up

When starting the Infotainment system for the first time or after restoring the factory settings, the system prompts you to set the basic functions.

- Follow the on-screen instructions to set the functions correctly.

### Setting up the Home menu

Home menu is used to quickly start up preferred functions.

The layout of the **Quick Access** functional areas can be changed.

The arrangement of the functional areas can be adjusted as follows:


1. Press and hold the desired functional area until it is free.
2. Select the desired arrangement.


### Safely disconnecting the connected USB device

#### NOTICE

Risk of damage to the data on the connected USB device!

To disconnect a USB device safely, proceed as follows:

1. Tap  > Media > Unmount Safely.
2. Select the desired device.
3. Disconnect the USB device.


 If the device cannot be disconnected safely, switch off the Infotainment system and disconnect the device.

## System update

**We recommend having the system update carried out by a specialist garage.**

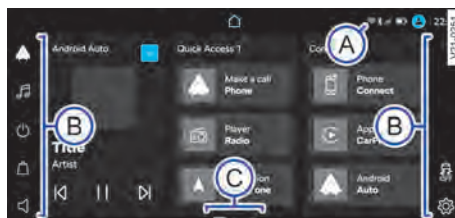
By updating the system, you can ensure optimum functionality of the Infotainment system.






### Determining system version

- Tap  > System > System information.

## Screen

### Overview



-  Status bar
-  Bar with functional areas
-  Other menu pages
-  Home button
-  Settings

### Operation


#### NOTICE

Danger of screen damage!

- The Infotainment screen is operated **by touching it lightly with your finger.**

Touch operation is identical to the operation of a mobile phone.

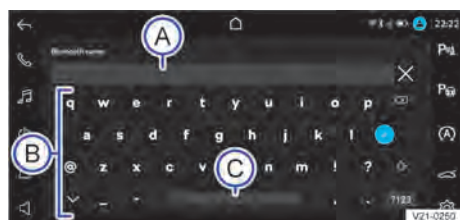
## Settings






The following basic screen functions can be set in the  > System > Display menu:

- Screen off (in 10s)
- Brightness
- Skins
- Touchscreen sound
- Automatic valet mode

## Infotainment keyboard

### Keypad overview



- A** Input line
  -  Deleting characters before the cursor
  - **Tapping:** deleting the last character
  - **Holding:** deleting all characters one after another
- B** Keypad keys
  -  Switching to lower/upper case
  -  Switching to other keypad characters
  -  Displaying additional keypad languages
  -  Confirming the entered characters
- C** Inserting a space

## Operation



The Infotainment system keypad can be used to enter characters, letters and digits.

The keypad is displayed automatically when the Infotainment system prompts for characters.

### Search

When entering characters, corresponding entries are searched for.




### Displaying additional keypad languages

- To use additional languages, tap  and select the desired language. 

## Radio



### Overview

#### Displaying menu




- Tap .
- Or:
- Tap  > .

#### Analogue radio



- A** Selecting a source
- B** Selecting a frequency range
- C** Presets for preferred stations
- D** Enter the station frequency manually
-  Manual station search
-  Settings

#### List of available stations

- Tap .
-  Station stored on the preferred stations presets
- REFRESH** Manual update of the station list 

## Operation

### Selecting a station



– Tap **⏪** or **⏩**.

Or:

– Tap the desired preset key.

### The Scan function

The function plays receivable stations from the selected frequency range in succession for a few seconds each.

– To start, tap **⊗** > **Media** > **Tuner settings** > **Scan stations**.

### Finding stations manually

1. Tap **⏪** in the Radio menu.

2. To search in sequence, tap **<** or **>**.

Or:

Hold down the scroll mark on the frequency range scale and move it to the desired value.

## Restrictions

- Car parks, tunnels, tall buildings or mountains can restrict radio reception.
- Volkswagen assumes no responsibility for the availability, correct functioning and broadcast information of the RDS service.

## Settings

### Storing the current station to a preset key for preferred stations

– Hold the station key for preferred stations until it is stored.

### Overwriting the preset station key with the current station

– Hold the preferred station key until the station is stored.

### Deleting from the preset stations

1. Tap **⊗** > **Media** > **Tuner settings** > **Delete presets**.
2. Select the station to be deleted and tap **⏻**.

### Functional areas **⏪** **⏩**

The variant for changing stations using the **⏪** **⏩** functional areas in the Radio menu can be set as follows:

1. Tap **⊗** > **Media** > **Tuner settings** > **Arrow buttons**.
2. Select the switching option.

## Media

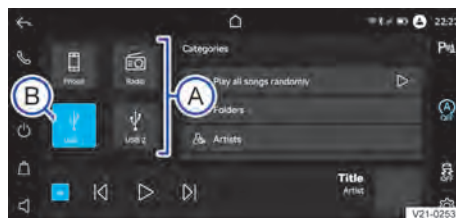
### What you should be mindful of

- Do not save any important data or data which has not been backed up on the connected audio sources. Volkswagen assumes no responsibility for lost or damaged files or connected audio sources.
- Switching or connecting an audio source may cause sudden changes in volume. Reduce the volume before switching or connecting an audio source.
- Information messages may appear on the source display while the audio source is being connected. These messages must be observed and, if necessary, confirmed.
- The national copyright laws that apply in your country must be observed.

## Overview

### Displaying menu

– Tap **🎵** and select a source to play.



**A** Sources menu

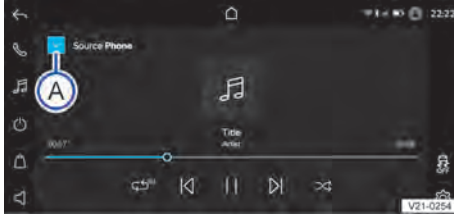
**B** Current source

**⏪** Display the player

**⊗** Settings

## Player controls

### Operation – basics



**A** Select the playback source

▷ Starting playback

⏸ Pausing

⏮ Tapping within 3 seconds from starting the playback: playing the previous track

⏪ Tapping after 3 seconds from starting the playback: playing the current track from the beginning

▷▶ Playing the next track

You can also move within the track by dragging your finger over the timeline.

### Advanced operation

🔁 Turn on/off repeat playback of the current track

🔁 Turn on/off repeat playback of the current album/folder

🔁 Turn on/off random playback of the current album/folder

### Safely disconnecting the connected USB device

#### NOTICE

Risk of damage to the data on the connected USB device!

To disconnect a USB device safely, proceed as follows:

1. Tap **Media > Unmount Safely**.
2. Select the desired device.
3. Disconnect the USB device.

## Limitations

The availability of some media control functions depends on the connected source and the software used.

## Supported sources and files

### USB

Applies to USB 2.x, 3.x or higher with USB 2.x support.

Type	Specification	File system
MSC	USB flash disk	FAT16 FAT32 exFAT NTFS
	HDD (without special software)	
	USB device supporting USB Mass Storage protocol	

### Bluetooth® audio player

The Infotainment system supports the Bluetooth® A2DP 1.3., HFP 1.7 and AVRCP 1.6. protocols.

### Compatibility of mobile devices

It is possible to check the Volkswagen web pages to see if the infotainment system is compatible with the selected mobile devices being tested. This check is carried out by using the following reference or by scanning the QR code:

<https://www.volkswagen.co.in/en/footer/software-compatibility.html>



All information given is incidental and is for information purposes.

The company, Volkswagen, cannot guarantee full functionality and compatibility, e.g. due to software update of the infotainment system and mobile devices.

### Supported audio files

Codec type	File extension
MPEG 1 Layer 2	mp2
MPEG 2 Layer 2	

Codec type	File extension
MPEG 1 Layer 3	mp3
MPEG 2 Layer 3	
MPEG 2.5 Layer 3	
Windows Media Audio 7	wma
Windows Media Audio 8	
Windows Media Audio 9 and 9.1	
Windows Media Audio 9.2	
AAC LC	
AAC HE	aac
AAC HEv2	
M4A LC	
M4A HE	m4a
M4A HEv2	
OGG-Vorbis	
FLAC	flac
WAV	wav
Monkey's	ape
Bluetooth® A2DP	SBC
OPUS	OPUS

Files protected by DRM and iTunes® are not supported by the Infotainment system.

#### Supported playlists

Codec type	File extension
M3U	m3u
PLS	pls
WPL	wpl
ASX	asx

#### Supported video files

Codec type	File extension
MPEG 4 (H.264)	mp4
MPEG 4 (ISO)	m4v mov
WMV9	wmv asf
Webm (VP9/VP8)	webm

## Mobile device management








### Overview

Devices can be connected, disconnected, or interchanged using mobile device management.

#### Displaying mobile device management

— Tap  > Quick settings > Connect > Devices.



-  Available devices
-  The device enables connection via Bluetooth® "hands free" profile
-  The connected via Bluetooth® "hands free" profile
-  The device enables connection via Bluetooth® audio profile
-  The device is connected via Bluetooth® audio profile
-  The device enables App-Connect connection via Android Auto
-  The device enables App-Connect connection via Apple CarPlay


### Limitations of mobile devices and applications

#### Function availability

The availability of some of the functions described in this Owner's Manual depends on the type of mobile device and the applications installed in it.

#### Compatibility of mobile devices

It is possible to check the Volkswagen web pages to see if the infotainment system is compatible with the selected mobile devices being tested. This check is carried out by using the following reference or by scanning the QR code:

 <https://www.volkswagen.co.in/en/footer/software-compatibility.html>



All information given is incidental and is for information purposes.

The company, Volkswagen, cannot guarantee full functionality and compatibility, e.g. due to software update of the infotainment system and mobile devices.

## Bluetooth® compatibility of mobile devices

Due to the large number of mobile devices, it is not possible to guarantee full Bluetooth® compatibility with the infotainment system. Bluetooth® compatibility depends on the Bluetooth® version and the implementation of the Bluetooth® protocols on the part of the manufacturer of the mobile device.

## Applications in mobile devices

Applications can be installed in external devices making it possible to display additional information on the Infotainment screen or to operate Infotainment.

Due to the variety of applications as well as their ongoing development, the available applications may not work in all external devices. The company, Volkswagen, assumes no liability for their proper function.

The range of available applications and their functionality is dependent on the Infotainment model, vehicle and region.

## Information about Volkswagen applications

For detailed information about Volkswagen applications, refer to the Volkswagen websites.

2. Select the desired device from the list of available devices.

The selected device can be connected via the most recently used Bluetooth® profile.

3. If two devices are connected to the Infotainment system, select the device to be replaced.

## App-Connect connection

The Infotainment system allows you to establish a App-Connect connection with a compatible mobile device using the following connections:

- ▲ Android Auto
- 🍏 Apple CarPlay

Mobile devices can be connected to the Infotainment system via USB cable or WLAN, as long as the mobile device supports .

1. Connect the mobile device to the Infotainment system using a USB cable, or browse and connect it via WLAN.
2. Tap the icon of the supported connection. <

## Connection set-up

### Connecting a mobile device to the Infotainment system

1. Find available Bluetooth® devices in the mobile device.
2. Select the Bluetooth® in the Infotainment system.

Find the name of the unit in the ⚙️ > System > Bluetooth > Bluetooth name menu.

### Connecting the Infotainment system to a non-paired mobile device

1. Tap ⚙️ > Quick settings > Connect > Devices > Add device.
2. Select the desired device from the list of available devices.
3. Select the required Bluetooth® profile.
4. Confirm, or enter and confirm the PIN.
5. If two devices are connected to the Infotainment system, select the device to be replaced.

### Connecting the Infotainment system to a previously connected mobile device

1. Tap ⚙️ > Quick settings > Connect > Devices.

## < Telephone

### Overview

#### Displaying menu

— Tap 📞.

If the Phone menu is not displayed, check whether the phone is connected.




A Name of the connected phone:

B Swapping the main and additional phone

☰ Contact list <




## Conditions for connecting a phone to the Infotainment system

- ✓ The Bluetooth® function of the Infotainment system and the phone is switched on.
- ✓ The visibility of the Infotainment system is switched on.  
The Infotainment system visibility can be switched on in the  > System > Bluetooth > Visibility menu.
- ✓ The phone is within the range of the Infotainment's Bluetooth®.
- ✓ The phone is compatible with the Infotainment system.

## Phone operation


### Entering phone number

- Enter the phone number using the numeric keypad in the Phone menu.

 The displayed numeric keypad can also be used to search for contacts. For example, if you enter 32, the unit will display contacts with the letter combination DA, FA, EB, etc. next to the numerical keypad.

### List of phone contacts

The list of phone contacts is imported from the main connected phone.





1. To display the contact list, tap  in the Phone menu.
2. To search in the list, enter your search details.
3. To dial a contact, select the desired contact and tap the number.






If a contact has multiple phone numbers, select the phone number from the displayed list.

- To display a contact, tap on the desired contact.

### Phone conversation

Depending on the context of the phone conversation, the following functions can be selected:

-  Ending dialling / Rejecting incoming call / Ending call
-  Answering an incoming call / Returning to the held call
-  Switching the speaker off / Switching the call sound from the speakers to the phone
-  Switching the speaker on / Switching the call sound from the phone to the speakers

-  Holding a call
-  Switching the microphone off
-  Switching the microphone on
-  Display numeric keypad
-  Dial another number


## Settings for the Infotainment system phone functions

### Phone – Infotainment connection types


The way in which the phone is connected depends on the number of phones currently connected to the Infotainment system.

- The main phone – if no phone is connected.
- Additional phone – if one phone is connected.
- Select which phone to replace – if 2 phones are connected.
- To switch between the main phone and the additional phone, tap **Replace** in the Phone menu.


### Phone – Infotainment connection

1. Find available Bluetooth® devices on the phone.
2. Select the Bluetooth® in the Infotainment system.  
Find the name of the unit in the  > System > Bluetooth > Bluetooth name menu.
3. Confirm, or enter and confirm the PIN.

### Connecting the Infotainment system to an unpaired phone

1. Tap  > Quick settings > Connect > Devices > Add device.
2. Select the desired device from the list of available devices.
3. Select the required Bluetooth® profile.
4. Confirm, or enter and confirm the PIN.
5. If two devices are connected to the Infotainment system, select the device to be replaced.

### Connecting the Infotainment system to a previously paired phone

1. Tap  > Quick settings > Connect > Devices.
2. Select the desired device from the list of available devices.  
The selected device can be connected via the most recently used Bluetooth® profile.
3. If two devices are connected to the Infotainment system, select the device to be replaced.

## Managing presets for preferred contacts

The preferred contact is displayed at the top of the contact list with the ♥ symbol.



A Searching for contacts

B Update contacts

— For storage, tap ♥.

— To delete from favourites, tap ♥.

## Importing telephone contacts

Once the main phone has been connected to the Infotainment system, telephone contacts will start to be imported into the Infotainment memory.

The Infotainment system can import up to 1,000 phone contacts together with contact pictures. Each contact can contain up to 5 phone numbers.

Depending on the type of phone, import confirmation may be required.

## Updating phone contacts

When the phone reconnects with the Infotainment system, the phone book is automatically updated.

— To update the list manually, tap RE-SYNC in the Phone menu.

## Sorting contacts in the phone book

— In ☰ menu tap System > Phone > Contacts sort order and select the sorting type.

## Ringtone

Some phones do not allow the use of the phone ringtone; instead, the Infotainment system ringtone is used.

— To set the Infotainment ringtone, ☰ tap System > Phone > Internal ringtones and select the ringtone.

## Wi-Fi

### Functionality

Wi-Fi can be used for App-Connect connection.

By connecting to another hotspot, the Infotainment functions are extended to online functions, e.g. VW Play Apps.

## Limitations

### Restriction of the Wi-Fi connection

In some countries, the Wi-Fi connection is restricted for legal reasons. When crossing the border of the country in question, the connection with a mobile device connected via Wi-Fi can be ended or restricted.

Find out about country-specific legal restrictions. If necessary, switch off the Wi-Fi manually.

## Settings

### Connecting the Infotainment system to a mobile device hotspot

1. Switch on the hotspot on the mobile device.
2. Find available hotspots on the ☰ > System > Wi-Fi > Find hotspot menu.
3. Select the mobile device hotspot and enter the password.
4. Confirm the connection.

### Generating a new password for connecting to the Infotainment system hotspot

— Tap ☰ > System > Wi-Fi > Generate security key.

## App-Connect

### Functionality

App-Connect allows certified applications to be displayed and operated from a connected mobile device on the Infotainment screen.

Certification may depend on the use of the most up-to-date App-Connect application.

Route guidance, phone, music and other apps may be used.

Mobile device can be connected via a USB cable or Wi-Fi.

### Supported connection types

App-Connect supports the following connection types:

- Android Auto
- Apple CarPlay





## App-Connect connections overview

### App-Connect menu

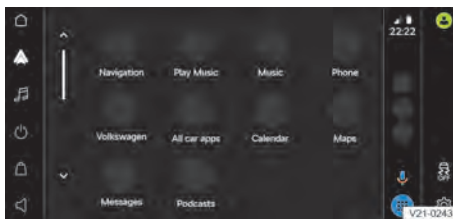
- Tap 
- Or:
- Tap 

If the App-Connect menu is not displayed, check whether the mobile device is connected.



- A** Connected devices
-  Connect another device
-  The device enables Android Auto connection
-  The device enables Apple CarPlay connection
-  Settings

### Android Auto



-  Switching on voice control (Google Assistant)

### Apple CarPlay



- A** List of available applications
- B** Depending on the length of operation:
  - **Pressing:** returning to the Apple CarPlay menu
  - **Holding:** turning on Siri voice control

## Connection conditions

### General connection conditions

- ✓ The mobile device supports the App-Connect connection Android Auto, Apple CarPlay.
- ✓ The mobile device, as well as the type of App-Connect connectivity, are supported in the relevant market.
- ✓ Some connected mobile devices require the mobile device to be “unlocked”.

### Conditions for Android Auto

- ✓ The device to be connected supports Android Auto connectivity.
 

A list of devices, supported regions and applications that support the Android Auto connectivity can be found on the Google, Inc website.
- ✓ The Android Auto application needs to be installed on the mobile device.
- ✓ Some applications require the data connection on the mobile device to be turned on.
- ✓ Connect the mobile device for the first time when the vehicle is stationary.

### Conditions for Apple CarPlay

- ✓ The device to be connected supports the Apple CarPlay connection.
 

A list of devices, supported regions and applications that the Apple CarPlay connection supports can be found on the websites of Apple Inc..


- ✓ Siri voice control is on.
- ✓ The data connection in the mobile device is switched on.



## Limitations

### Restriction of the Wi-Fi connection

In some countries, the Wi-Fi connection is restricted for legal reasons. When crossing the border of the country in question, the connection with a mobile device connected via Wi-Fi can be ended or restricted.

 Find out about country-specific legal restrictions. If necessary, switch off the Wi-Fi manually.

### Limitation of App-Connect applications when driving

For safety reasons, some App-Connect applications cannot be operated while driving, or their use is limited.






## App-Connect settings

### Apple CarPlay – USB connection

1. Switch on the Infotainment system.
2. Switch on the mobile device.
3. Connect the mobile device to the front USB input using a cable.
4. Select the connection via Apple CarPlay.

### Apple CarPlay – connecting via WLAN from the Infotainment system

1. Switch on Bluetooth® and Bluetooth® visibility in the mobile device.
2. Tap  > Connect > Devices > Add device in the Infotainment system.
3. In the displayed list, look for the desired device with the  symbol and select it.
4. Follow the instructions on the Infotainment screen and confirm the Bluetooth® pairing.
5. From the list of known devices, select the desired device with the  symbol.

### Apple CarPlay – connecting via WLAN from a mobile device

To establish a connection, the following conditions must be met:

- ✓ The minimum iOS version is 9.
- ✓ The WLAN and Bluetooth® is switched on in the Infotainment system.

1. Switch on CarPlay in the mobile device.
2. The Infotainment screen displays a connection message with the name of the Bluetooth® device.
3. Find available Bluetooth® devices on the phone.
4. Select the Bluetooth® in the Infotainment system.
5. If necessary, confirm the PIN.
6. Select the type of Apple CarPlay connection on the Infotainment system screen.

### Apple CarPlay – terminating the connection

– Tap “Volkswagen” in the Apple CarPlay menu.



### Android Auto – USB connection

To establish a connection, the following condition must be met:

- ✓ The minimum Android version is 6.

1. Switch on the Infotainment system.
2. Switch on the mobile device.
3. Connect the mobile device to the front USB input using a cable.
4. Select the connection via Android Auto.

### Android Auto – connecting via WLAN from the Infotainment system

1. Switch on Bluetooth® and Bluetooth® visibility in the mobile device.
2. Tap  > Connect > Devices > Add device in the Infotainment system.
3. Select the desired device from the list of available devices.
4. Select the Bluetooth® handsfree profile.
5. Confirm, or enter and confirm the PIN.
6. From the list of known devices, select the desired device with the  symbol.

### Android Auto – connecting via WLAN from a mobile device

To establish a connection, the following conditions must be met:

- ✓ The WLAN and Bluetooth® is switched on in the Infotainment system.
- ✓ The minimum Android version is 11.

1. Find available Bluetooth® devices on the phone.


2. Select the Bluetooth® in the Infotainment system.
3. If necessary, confirm the PIN.
4. Select the type of Android Auto connection on the Infotainment system screen.

#### Android Auto – terminating the connection

- Tap “Infotainment” in the Android Auto menu.

#### Switching to another device/type of connection

The Infotainment system allows you to switch between the currently connected devices or connection type.

1. Tap  > Quick settings > Connect > Devices.
2. Select the desired device or connection type.

## Personalisation



### Use

The personalisation service allows you to set and store Infotainment settings.


The personalisation service is connected to the user accounts. Any change to the set personalised functions is automatically stored in the active user account.

### Settings

#### Creating a user account

To create a user profile, tap  > Quick settings > Profile >  and follow the instructions on the screen.


#### Changing the security PIN

Tap  > Quick settings > Profile > Edit security PIN.

#### Switching the Valet mode function on/off

When the function is switched on, the Infotainment system screen is locked by a safety lock.

The screen is unlocked when the PIN security code is entered.

- To lock the screen, tap  > Quick settings > Valet mode and enter the security PIN to confirm.
- To unlock the screen, tap it and enter the security PIN.

## VW Play Apps

### Use

*Only valid for certain countries.*

You can download and install new Infotainment apps from the VW Play Apps menu.

The installed apps are linked to the selected user profile. <

### Overview

#### Displaying menu

*Only valid for certain countries.*

- Tap  > VW Play Apps. <

### Conditions

*Only valid for certain countries.*

The availability of applications depends on the type of car, the type of Infotainment system and the country.

- < To install new applications, the following conditions must be met:

- ✓ The vehicle is connected to the internet.
- ✓ VW Play Apps is available.
- ✓ The user is registered and logged into VW Play Apps.
- ✓ The Infotainment system supports the installation of new applications.
- ✓ The Infotainment system has free memory space.
- ✓ The 12-volt vehicle battery is sufficiently charged.

### Limitations

*Only valid for certain countries.*


The functions are linked to the car, not to the user's account. They are not transferable to another vehicle in which the user logs in. <

For safety reasons, some applications cannot be operated while driving or are restricted in their use. <

## Settings

### VW Play Apps user registration

*Only valid for certain countries.*

1. Tap  > VW Play Apps.
2. Scan the QR code with your mobile phone.  
Or:  
Copy the link below the QR code into your web browser.
3. Follow the instructions on your phone display to complete the registration.

You will receive a confirmation email upon successful user registration. <

## Online Services

### My Volkswagen Connect Plus

#### Regulations

*Only valid for certain countries.*

The rights and obligations of the parties with regard to the provision of services are regulated in the Terms and Conditions and the Eula document, which can be found in the application developed for My Volkswagen Connect Plus. <

#### Functionality

*Only valid for certain countries.*

The My Volkswagen Connect Plus online services allow you to connect with your vehicle and add safety and convenience features.

The My Volkswagen Connect Plus services are not included in the vehicle equipment. <

#### Conditions

##### Using My Volkswagen Connect Plus services

*Only valid for certain countries.*

- ✓ My Volkswagen Connect Plus services are available.
- ✓ The user's phone number has paired with the vehicle.
- ✓ Mobile data connection is available.

Availability is based on the following conditions:

- Mobile networks providing connection to My Volkswagen Connect Plus services are available.
  - Availability, functionality, connection speed and mobile network technology may vary from country to country, depending on your mobile network provider.
  - In areas with limited signal, e.g. underground garages, etc., the function may be limited. <

# My Volkswagen Connect Plus application

## Functionality

### My Volkswagen Connect Plus application

Only valid for certain countries.

My Volkswagen Connect Plus enables functions such as Real-Time Vehicle Tracking, Driving Behaviour, Safety & Security, Driving Analysis, etc.

You can download the application to your mobile device from Google Playstore or App Store.

## Conditions

Only valid for certain countries.

- ✓ My Volkswagen Connect Plus services are available.
- ✓ The user's phone number has paired with the vehicle.
- ✓ Mobile data connection is available.

## Settings

### User registration

Only valid for certain countries.

1. Open the My Volkswagen Connect Plus application in your mobile device and enter your phone number.
2. Enter the code from the SMS received and log in.

# Personal Data Protection

## Functionality

Only valid for certain countries.

When you use My Volkswagen Connect Plus, user and vehicle data is sent and collected. This data is protected by the service provider in accordance with the guidelines set by the Government of India.

## Personal data

Only valid for certain countries.

Personal customer data is collected, processed and used by Volkswagen in accordance with the generally binding legal provisions relating to personal data protection and based on consent that is required from you from time to time.

The current declaration on the protection of personal data can be found in the My Volkswagen Connect Plus application.

Inform vehicle users and passengers that the vehicle transmits user data and uses location services. Failure to inform may violate the rights of vehicle users and passengers.

Localisation services include, for example, information about the last parking position, notifications about leaving an area or speeding notifications.

# Vehicle Status Report

## Use

Only valid for certain countries.

The vehicle's health card function allows you to monitor the status of your vehicle online.

The service is available in the My Volkswagen Connect Plus application.

Available data include the vehicle's status and vehicle's health.

## Conditions

Only valid for certain countries.

Availability of the service and related functions is subject to the following conditions:

- ✓ My Volkswagen Connect Plus services are available.
- ✓ The user's phone number has paired with the vehicle.
- ✓ Mobile data connection is available.

# Starting and driving

## Starting with the key

### Notes on starting

#### **⚠ DANGER**

Danger of poisoning by exhaust gases!

- Do not run the engine in an enclosed space.

### Key positions in the ignition switch



- ① Ignition off
- ② Ignition on
- ③ Starting the engine

### Starting a vehicle with manual gearbox

1. Secure the vehicle with the parking brake.
2. Move the gear lever to the neutral position.
3. Keep the clutch pedal depressed.
4. Turn the key to position ③.
5. Release the key.

### Starting a vehicle with automatic gearbox

1. Secure the vehicle with the parking brake.
2. Keep the brake pedal depressed.
3. Move the selector lever to position **P** or **N**.
4. Turn the key to position ③.
5. Release the key.

#### **⚠ CAUTION**

Danger of unexpected vehicle movement!

- At temperatures below -10°C, start the vehicle with the selector lever in the **P** position.

### Stopping the engine

1. Secure the vehicle with the parking brake.
2. Turn the key to position ①.

On vehicles with automatic gearbox, the key can only be removed from the ignition switch when the selector lever is in the **P** position.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Steering lock hazard!

- If the vehicle is moving with the engine off, e.g. when towing, switch on the ignition.

#### **ⓘ NOTICE**

Risk of engine overheating!

- Do not switch the engine off immediately at the end of your journey after the engine has been running at high loads. Leave it to run at an idling speed for about 1 minute.

## Start at the push of a button

### Notes on starting

#### **⚠ DANGER**

Danger of poisoning by exhaust gases!

- Do not run the engine in an enclosed space.

### Operating conditions:

- ✓ Vehicle key is inside the vehicle.

#### **ⓘ NOTICE**

Risk of key loss, possibly of key damage!

The system can detect the key even if it has been forgotten on the vehicle roof.

- Always keep the key with you.

### Switching the ignition on and off



- Press the starter button.

### Starting a vehicle with manual gearbox

1. Secure the vehicle with the parking brake.
2. Move the gear lever to the neutral position.
3. Keep the clutch pedal depressed.
4. Press the starter button.



### Starting a vehicle with automatic gearbox

1. Secure the vehicle with the parking brake.
2. Keep the brake pedal depressed.
3. Move the selector lever to position **P** or **N**.
4. Press the starter button.

#### CAUTION

Danger of unexpected vehicle movement!

- At temperatures below -10°C, start the vehicle with the selector lever in the **P** position.

### Stopping the engine

1. Secure the vehicle with the parking brake.
2. Press the starter button.

#### WARNING

Steering lock hazard!

- If the vehicle is moving with the engine off, e.g. when towing, switch on the ignition.

#### NOTICE

Risk of engine overheating!

- Do not switch the engine off immediately at the end of your journey after the engine has been running at high loads. Leave it to run at an idling speed for about 1 minute.

## Starting issues

### Troubleshooting

#### NOTICE

Risk of damage to the engine

- Do not start the vehicle by towing.

#### The engine does not start

1. Switch off the ignition.
2. Wait 30 seconds and repeat the starting procedure.
3. If the engine does not start, use the jump start leads with the 12V vehicle battery of another vehicle » page 109 or seek assistance from a specialist garage.

#### The engine does not start, the screen shows a message about the immobiliser

1. Use the other vehicle key.

2. If the engine does not start, seek assistance from a specialist garage.

#### The key cannot be turned in the ignition


- Move the steering wheel back and forth while turning the key.

#### Starting is not possible with the starter button, the system did not detect the key

 illuminated



1. Put the key on the plastic cover under the right control lever.
2. Press the starter button.
3. If the engine does not start, seek assistance from a specialist garage.

 The key might not be detected if the battery in the key is nearly discharged or the signal is faulty.

#### The engine cannot be turned off with the starter button

- Hold the starter button or press it twice.

#### The radiator fan keeps running even after the engine has stopped

The radiator fan may continue to run for approximately 10 minutes after the engine stops. This is not a fault.

#### The engine makes noises after a cold start

The increased running noise is due to the briefly increased engine speed. This is not a fault.

## START STOP

### Use

The START-STOP system reduces the CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and saves fuel.

## Functionality

If the system determines that the engine is not needed when the vehicle stops, it turns off the engine and starts it again when moving off.

### Vehicle with manual transmission

A system-related engine switch-off occurs when stopping, when the gear lever is moved into the neutral position, and when the clutch pedal is released.


A system-related engine start occurs when the clutch pedal is depressed.


### Vehicle with automatic transmission

A system-related engine switch-off occurs when the brake pedal is depressed and the engine is stopped.

A system-related engine start takes place when the brake pedal is released.

### Status display on the instrument cluster display

 – the engine is switched by the START-STOP system.

 – the engine is not switched off by the START-STOP system because the operating conditions have not been met.

## Operating conditions

Some conditions are systemic and can neither be influenced nor recognised. Some conditions are determined by the state of the car's systems and cannot be influenced or recognized. Therefore, the system may react differently in situations which seem identical from the driver's perspective.

The driver must fulfil the following conditions:

- ✓ The driver's door is closed.
- ✓ The driver has fastened the seat belt.
- ✓ The driving speed was more than 4 km/h after the last stop.

## Settings

### Automatic activation

– Upon start-up of engine.

### Deactivating/activating the system

– Press the  button.

When the system is deactivated, the symbol in the  button illuminates.

If a system-related engine switch-off occurs and the system is deactivated, the engine will start. <

## Troubleshooting

### The engine does not switch off when stopping, or it starts before starting up

The system has detected that the engine is running. <

## Manual gearbox

### Operation

#### NOTICE

Risk of damage to the engine

- Shift into a higher gear before reaching the red area of the rev counter scale.

#### NOTICE

Risk of damage to the gearbox

- Depress the clutch pedal fully.
- Remove your hand from the gear lever once you have changed gear.

### Engaging reverse gear

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Depress the clutch pedal fully.
3. Move the gear lever to the neutral position.
4. Push the gear lever down.
5. Move it fully to the left.
6. Wait for a moment.
7. Engage reverse gear. <

# Automatic gearbox

## Lever positions



### **P** Parked vehicle

The drive wheels are locked.

The **P** position can **only** be set when the vehicle is stationary.

### **R** Reverse gear

The **R** position can **only** be set when the vehicle is stationary.

### **N** Neutral

There is no transmission of engine power to the wheels.


### **D/S** Forward drive/sports program

The gear is changed automatically.

In the **S** mode, the gear is changed at higher speeds than in the **D** mode.

### ▽ Choosing between **D** and **S** (sprung position)

### Moving the selector lever out of the **P** or **N** position

 lights up – the selector lever is locked



– Depress the brake while pressing the button on the selector lever.

## WARNING

Risk of the vehicle moving forwards without warning.

- With the selector lever in the **D/S** or **R** position, or in manual shift mode, secure the vehicle with the brake.

## Operation

### Starting up

1. Keep the brake pedal depressed.
2. Start the engine.
3. Press the button on the selector lever and set it to the desired position.
4. Release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal

### Maximum acceleration when driving (Kick-down)

– Depress the accelerator pedal fully.

### Stopping temporarily (e.g. at a junction)

– Leave the selector lever in the **D/S** position and secure the vehicle with the brake pedal.

### Stopping

1. Keep the brake pedal depressed.
2. Secure the vehicle with the parking brake.
3. Press the button on the selector lever and set it to the **P** position.
4. Turn off the engine.

### Driving in neutral

If the system detects that no gear is engaged while driving, it automatically switches to the neutral position.

### Requirements for driving in neutral:

- ✓ **D** mode is selected.
- ✓ Neither the accelerator nor the brake pedal is depressed.
- ✓ The driving speed is 20 – 130 km/h.

### Manually changing gear with the selector lever

- To **turn on**, place the selector lever in the **D/S** position to the right.
- To **turn off**, place the selector lever back to the **D/S** position.



- ⊕ Change up a gear
- ⊖ Change down a gear

### Manually changing gear with the shift paddles on the steering wheel



- ⊖ Change down a gear
- ⊕ Change up a gear

- To **turn on**, press the ⊖ button, or ⊕.
- To **turn off**, hold the ⊕ button.

If no button is used for certain time, manual shift mode is deactivated automatically.

### If there is a risk of over-revving



- The gearbox automatically changes up a gear.
- The transmission prevents downshifting.

## Troubleshooting



### The selector lever cannot be moved out of the P position in the usual way.



- Manually unblock the selector lever » page 91.

### Gearbox overheated



 illuminates together with 

Or:



-  illuminates together with   
Message indicating gearbox overheating
- You may continue driving, exercising appropriate caution.

 illuminates together with 



Or:



-  illuminates together with   
Message indicating gearbox overheating
- 1. Do not continue driving! Stop the vehicle and turn off the engine.
- 2. After the indicator light goes out, your journey can continue.
- 3. If the warning light does not go out, stop driving. Seek assistance from a specialist garage.

### Gearbox malfunction



 illuminates together with 

Or:

-  illuminates together with   
Message indicating gearbox in emergency mode
- 1. You may continue driving, exercising appropriate caution.
- 2. Seek assistance from a specialist garage as soon as possible.

 illuminates together with 

Or:

-  illuminates together with   
Message indicating a gearbox malfunction
- Do not continue driving! Seek assistance from a specialist garage.

### Recovering a stranded vehicle

1. If possible, remove the obstacle, e.g. snow.
2. Put underneath the wheels of the driven axle e.g. rubber mats.
3. At low engine speed, move the selector lever smoothly between **D/S** and **R**. The vehicle will start to rock and be easier to free.

## Manually releasing an automatic gearbox.

- ✓ Secure the vehicle with the parking brake.



1. Insert a flat-head screwdriver or a similar tool into the gap at the arrow.
2. Carefully release and lift the gear shift cover.
3. Push the foam insert away until the yellow release lever is visible.
4. Using the vehicle key, press the release lever while pressing the button in the selector lever.
5. Place the selector lever in the **N** position.

## Economical driving style

### Tips for economical driving

- Avoid unnecessary acceleration and braking.
- Follow the gear changing recommendation on the instrument cluster display.
- Avoid full acceleration and excessive speeds.
- Do not allow the engine to idle for long periods.
- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. If possible, start your journey as soon as the engine starts.
- Observe the prescribed tyre pressure » page 118.
- Remove unnecessary ballast.
- Remove the roof rack when it is not needed.
- Switch on electric consumers only for as long as necessary.
- Do not leave the windows open while driving.

## Towing eye and towing procedure

### Conditions for towing

The towed vehicle must meet the following conditions:

- ✓ Technical condition of the vehicle allows towing.
- ✓ The ignition of the towed vehicle is switched on.
- ✓ The gear lever or selector lever of the vehicle is in **N** position.

### Limitations

- Towing speed max. 50 km/h
- Towing distance max. 50 km

### Towing eye

#### Removing the front cap



- Press on the cap and remove it.

#### Removing the rear cap



- Press on the cap and remove it.

## Installing the towing eye



1. Screw in the towing eye.
2. Insert the wheel wrench or similar object through the towing eye.
3. Tighten the towing eye.

### After towing

1. Unscrew the towing eye.
2. Insert the cover cap.

## Towing the vehicle

When towing, observe the country-specific legal regulations.

Towing takes practice. Both drivers should be familiar with the specifics of the towing process.

### ⚠ WARNING

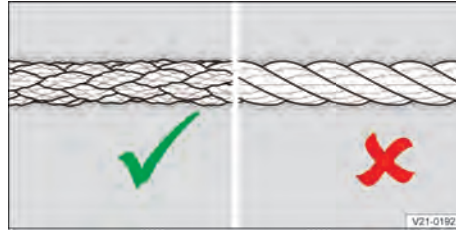
When the engine is off, the brake booster and the power steering do not operate. When the ignition is off the steering wheel can be locked.

- If the engine cannot be started, switch on the ignition.

### ⚠ WARNING

- The tow rope must not be twisted.
- Use a braided synthetic fibre rope for towing. Do not use a twisted tow rope.

## Braided rope / coiled rope



### ⚠ NOTICE

- Always keep the tow rope taut while towing.

### ⚠ NOTICE

Risk of damage to the gearbox

- If the gearbox no longer contains oil, the vehicle must only be towed with the front axle raised clear of the ground or transported on a special breakdown vehicle.
- Vehicles with an automatic transmission must not be towed without the ignition switched on or with the rear axle raised.

### Where should the tow rope or the tow bar be secured?

- On the front towing eye
- On the rear towing eye

### Information for the driver of the towing vehicle

1. Drive slowly and smoothly.
2. Only accelerate once the rope is taut.

### Information for the driver of the towed vehicle

- Move the gear lever to neutral or the selector lever to the **N** position.

## Brakes

### What you should be mindful of

### ⚠ WARNING

Problems and faults with the brake system can extend the braking distance of the vehicle!

### ⚠ DANGER

Danger of a functional restriction of the brake booster!

- When braking in a vehicle with manual transmission, when the vehicle is in gear and at low revs, depress the clutch pedal.

### **⚠ DANGER**

Risk of the brakes overheating!

- Do not depress the brake pedal unless braking is required.
- If the original front spoiler is damaged, ensure the air supply to the front brakes is guaranteed.

## Checking the brake fluid level

### Test conditions


- ✓ Vehicle on a flat surface
- ✓ Engine off

### Checking



The fill level must be within the marked range.

1. If the level is below the **MIN** mark, do not continue.
2. Do not refill.
3. Seek assistance from a specialist garage.

Low brake fluid is indicated by the instrument cluster illuminating . However, we recommend that you regularly check the brake fluid level in the reservoir.

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of brake failure!

If the fluid level falls significantly within a short time or drops below the **MIN** mark, there may be a leak in the brake system.

- Do not continue driving! Seek assistance from a specialist garage.

### Specification

The brake fluid must comply with the VW 501 14 standard. This standard meets the requirements of the FMVSS 116 DOT4 standard.

### Replacing

Have the brake fluid changed by a specialist garage.


### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of brake failure!



If the brake fluid replacement interval is exceeded, heavy braking may cause vapour bubbles to form in the brake system.

## Troubleshooting

### Brake fluid level too low

-  illuminated
  - Do not continue driving! Seek assistance from a specialist garage.

### Brake system and anti-lock braking system fault

-  illuminates together with 
  - Do not continue driving! Seek assistance from a specialist garage.

### Reduced braking effect

Damp, frozen, salt-affected or corroded brakes can impair braking.

- Clean the brakes by braking several times if traffic conditions allow it.

### The brake booster does not work when the engine is off

- Depress the brake pedal more forcefully.

## Handbrake

### Operation

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident!

If the parking brake is not properly released, the braking system will not function properly.

- Release the parking brake fully before driving.

## Securing



– Pull the lever up to the stop position.

 illuminates.

## Releasing

1. Pull the lever up a little and push in the lock button.
2. Press and hold the lock button and lower the lever fully.


# Driver Assist systems

## Braking and stabilising systems

### Overview


#### Stabilisation control (ESC)

ESC helps stabilise the vehicle in borderline situations (e.g. when the vehicle starts to skid). ESC brakes the individual wheels to maintain the direction of travel.

 flashes – ESC is engaged

#### Traction control (ASR)

ASR helps stabilise the vehicle when accelerating or driving on low-grip roads. ASR reduces the drive power transmitted to the wheels when they start spinning.

 flashes – ASR is engaged

#### Anti-lock braking system (ABS)

ABS helps maintain control of the vehicle during emergency braking. An ABS intervention is signalled by pulsating movements of the brake pedal.

#### Motor Slip Regulation (MSR)

MSR helps maintain control of the vehicle in the event of a sudden reduction in speed, e.g. on icy roads. If the wheels on the driven axle lock, MSR increases the engine speed. This reduces the engine braking effect and the wheels can rotate freely again.

#### Electronic Differential Lock (EDS)

EDS helps stabilise the vehicle when driving on road surfaces with varying grip under the individual wheels. EDS brakes the spinning wheel and transmits power to a different drive wheel.

#### Electronic Differential Lock (XDS+)

XDS+ helps keep the vehicle turning by effectively braking the wheels on the inside of the turn.

#### Hill Hold Control (HHC)

The HHC system helps with hill starts by braking the vehicle for approximately 2 seconds after the brake pedal is released.

#### Operating conditions:

- ✓ The gradient is at least 5 %.



- ✓ The driver's door is closed.

### Multi-Collision Brake (MCB)


MCB helps decelerate and stabilise the vehicle after a collision with an obstacle. This reduces the risk of further collisions.

#### Operating conditions:

- ✓ Following a front, side and rear collision of a certain force.
- ✓ The speed at the time of impact exceeded 10 km/h.
- ✓ The brakes, the ESC and other required systems remained functional after the impact.
- ✓ The accelerator pedal is not depressed.


## Settings

### Deactivating/activating ASR

- Press the  button above the air conditioning control.


Or:

*10" Infotainment system:*

- Tap the  functional surface in the right part of the Infotainment screen.

Or:

- Tap  > Car > Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

When deactivated  the instrument cluster illuminates.

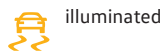
After reactivation  it goes out.

Deactivating ASR may be helpful in the following situations:

- Driving with snow chains
- Driving in deep snow or on very loose ground
- Starting up a vehicle that is stuck

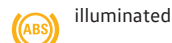
## Troubleshooting

### Malfunction, ESC or ASR switched off by the system



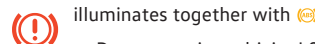
1. Turn off the engine and start again.
2. If the indicator light does not go out after a short distance, seek assistance from a specialist garage.

### ABS malfunction



- Continue driving, exercising appropriate caution, and seek assistance from a specialist garage.

### Brake system and ABS system fault



- Do not continue driving! Seek assistance from a specialist garage.

## Front Assist

### Functionality

Front Assist monitors the distance to the vehicle in front of you and warns you if you do not keep a safe distance. In an emergency situation, it helps to avoid a collision by braking.

### Status display on the instrument cluster screen





illuminated – failure to keep a safe distance



or  illuminated – collision hazard warning

### Automatic braking when there is a risk of collision

When there is a risk of collision, a warning light will illuminate  or . If the driver does not react, the vehicle will automatically apply the brakes.

At speeds up to 30 km/h, the vehicle will start braking without warning.

Automatic braking can be interrupted by pressing the accelerator pedal or moving the steering wheel.

The brake system pressure is increased during automatic braking. The brake pedal cannot be depressed within its normal range.

### Operating conditions

- ✓ ASR is activated.
- ✓ The driving speed is over 5 km/h.

## Function restriction

### WARNING


Risk of accident!

Front Assist does not react to vehicles moving across the road or in the opposite direction.

If the vehicle is approaching an obstacle at a very high speed, the system's response may be delayed.

### Limitation or unavailability of the function

Functionality may be limited or unavailable, for example, in the following cases:


- Approximately 30 seconds after start-up (illuminated  in the instrument cluster)
- When negotiating a steep curve
- During ESC intervention

## Settings

### Automatic activation

Front Assist is activated automatically when the ignition is switched on.

### Activation/deactivation on the instrument cluster screen

1. Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel
2. Select the Front Assist item.

### Activating/deactivating in the Infotainment system 10" Infotainment system:

In the menu  > Car > Assistance Systems.

### Indication of system deactivation on the instrument cluster screen



illuminates together with 

Or:



illuminates together with 



Deactivate Front Assist when handling the vehicle on a freight train, ferry, etc.

## Troubleshooting

### Front Assist not available



illuminates together with 

Or:



illuminates together with 

1. Clean the front radar sensor.
2. Turn off the engine and start again.
3. If the system still does not work, seek assistance from a specialist garage.

### There has been an unfounded warning or system intervention

1. Clean the front radar sensor.
2. If the system still does not work properly, deactivate the Front Assist system and seek assistance from a specialist garage.

## Pedestrian detection system

### Functionality

Pedestrian detection helps to avoid collisions with pedestrians moving across or along the road by automatic braking.

### Status display on the instrument cluster screen



or  illuminated – risk of collision

### Risk of collision at speeds between 5– 30 km/h

The system automatically applies the brakes.

### Risk of collision at speeds between 30– 60 km/h

The system first warns of a collision risk. If the driver does not react, the vehicle will automatically apply the brakes.

### Operating conditions

- ✓ Front Assist is activated.
- ✓ The driving speed is 5 – 60 km/h.

# Speed limiter

## Functionality

The speed limiter regulates the maximum speed of the vehicle to a set speed limit.

If the limit is exceeded when driving downhill, apply the brake pedal to slow the vehicle down.

### Status display on the instrument cluster screen

Applies to the digital instrument cluster.



Illuminated – speed limiter is activated



illuminated – cruise control is regulating the speed  
flashing – the set limit is exceeded


When cruise control starts, the set speed limit is displayed.


Applies to the analog instrument cluster.



Illuminated – speed limiter is activated



illuminated together with  – the cruise control is regulating the speed of the vehicle

When the cruise control starts the  is highlighted, and the set speed is displayed.



flashing – the set limit is exceeded

## Operating conditions

- ✓ The driving speed is over 30 km/h.



## Operation

### Operation via the multifunction steering wheel



### Speed limiter activation


Applies to vehicles with cruise control

1. Activate cruise control by pressing the  button.
2. Pressing the  button activates the speed limiter.

Speed control does not take place when the speed limiter is activated.

### Speed limiter activation

Applies to vehicles without cruise control.

– Press the  button.

Speed control does not take place when the speed limiter is activated.

### Starting the cruise control

– Press the **SET** button.

### Setting the speed limit

- RES** Increasing the speed limit in 1 km/h increments
- SET** Decreasing the speed limit in 1 km/h increments
- +/-** Increasing/decreasing the speed in 10 km/h increments

### Interrupting cruise control

– Press the **CNCL** or  buttons.

### Resuming the cruise control


– Press the **RES** button.

If no speed limit is set, the current speed is set as the speed limit.

### Deactivating the speed limiter

– Keep the  button pressed down.

### Switching between speed limiter and cruise control

— Press the  button.

Switching to cruise control interrupts the speed limiter operation.

### Exceeding the speed limit

— Depress the accelerator pedal **all the way down**.

When the vehicle slows down below the set speed limit, cruise control will continue.

## Troubleshooting

### Speed limiter fault

**LIM** illuminated

1. Turn off the engine and start again.
2. If the system still does not work, seek assistance from a specialist garage.

## Cruise control system

### What you should be mindful of

Do not use CCS in the following cases:

- Unfavourable weather conditions.
- The vehicle is travelling on an unpaved or slippery surface.
- The vehicle is going around a sharp corner.
- The vehicle is driving on an inclined roadway or on a rutted track.
- The vehicle is passing through a traffic construction.

### Functionality

The cruise control system maintains the set speed without the need to depress the accelerator pedal.

However, this depends on the vehicle's engine output and braking power.


### WARNING


Risk of the cruise control system starting unintentionally

- Deactivate cruise control after use.

### Status display on the instrument cluster screen


*Applies to virtual cockpit.*



 illuminated – cruise control is active


 illuminated – cruise control is regulating the speed

When cruise control starts, the set speed is displayed.

*Applies to the analog instrument cluster.*

 illuminated – cruise control is active

 illuminated together with  – the cruise control is regulating the speed of the vehicle

When cruise control is started, the set speed  is highlighted and displayed.

### Operating conditions


- ✓ The driving speed is over 20 km/h.

### Operation

#### Operation via the multifunction steering wheel



#### Activating/deactivating the cruise control

— Press the  button.

Speed control does not take place when cruise control is activated.

#### Starting the cruise control

— Press the **SET** button.

#### Setting the speed

- RES** Increasing the speed in 1 km/h steps
- SET** Decreasing the speed in 1 km/h steps
- +/-** Increasing/decreasing the speed in 10 km/h steps

### Interrupting cruise control

- Press the **CNCL** or  buttons.

Or:

- Depress the brake pedal.

The regulation is automatically interrupted after an intervention of ESC, ASR or Front Assist systems.

### Resuming the cruise control

- Press the **RES** button.

If no speed is set, the current speed is adopted.

### Switching between the cruise control and the speed limiter

- Press the  button.

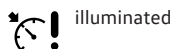
### Temporary acceleration

- Depress the accelerator pedal.

Releasing the accelerator pedal will cause the speed to drop again to the set speed. <

## Troubleshooting

### Cruise control system fault



1. Turn off the engine and start again.
2. If the system still does not work, seek assistance from a specialist garage. <

## Park Assist systems

### Park Pilot parking aid

#### Functionality

An acoustic signal is activated if an obstacle is detected.

The interval between the signals becomes shorter as the distance decreases. At a distance of less than 30 cm, an uninterrupted tone is emitted. <

#### Operating conditions

- ✓ The driving speed is below 15 km/h. <

#### Switching on/off

##### Switching on

- Engage reverse gear.

##### Switching off

- Disengage reverse gear. <

#### Function restriction

In the following cases, the system may not issue an obstacle warning, or the warning may be issued incorrectly:

- Unfavourable weather conditions.
- The detected obstacles moving.
- Sensor signals are not reflected by the surface of the obstacles.
- Very small obstacle, e.g. a stone or a pillar.
- Obstacle up to 30 cm high is too close behind the vehicle (approximately 50 cm or less). <

#### Troubleshooting

**After switching on, the alarm sounds for 3 seconds, but there is no obstacle in the vicinity of the vehicle**

- Seek assistance from a specialist garage. <

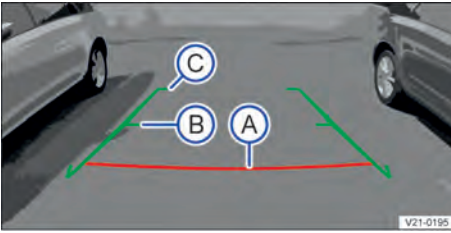
## Rear view camera

Some objects are not sufficiently visible on the display, including narrow columns, wire mesh fences, grids or road bumps.

### Functionality

When reversing, the Infotainment display will show the area behind the vehicle with orientation lines.

### Orientation lines



- A Distance about 40 cm
- B Distance about 100 cm
- C Distance about 200 cm

The distance between the side lines corresponds approximately to the vehicle width including mirrors.

### Operating conditions

- ✓ Boot lid closed
- ✓ Ignition on
- ✓ The driving speed is below 15 km/h

### Operation

#### Switching on

- Engage reverse gear.

#### Switching off

- Disengage reverse gear.

### Limitations

The camera image is distorted compared to the real-life view. The display may only be used to estimate the distance.

# Engine, exhaust system and fuel

## Bonnet

### Opening the bonnet

#### Before opening

1. Make sure the windscreen wiper arms are folded down onto the windscreen.
2. Keep away from the engine compartment.

#### Opening



- Pull the release lever underneath the dashboard.



- Release the lock.



- Open the bonnet.
- Remove the bonnet stay from the holder and insert the end of the stay into the opening in the bonnet.

#### Closing

1. Lift the bonnet.
2. Unhook the bonnet stay and insert it into the holder.
3. Fold the bonnet down and release it from a height of 20 cm.
4. Check that the bonnet is closed.

#### NOTICE

- Do not press down on an unclosed bonnet.
- Open and close the flap again. <

## Engine oil

### Specification



Engine oil sticker

- (A) Engine oil specifications
- (B) Engine oil viscosity

The engine oil sticker is located at the front of the engine compartment.




Vehicles with an engine oil sticker:

If the engine oil needs to be topped up, use the oil indicated on the sticker at the front of the engine compartment.

*Vehicles without an engine oil sticker:*


You can obtain information about the engine oil specification prescribed for your vehicle from a specialist garage. If the engine oil needs to be topped up, use this oil.

 When using the prescribed oil, the level can be adjusted as often as required.

### In an emergency

If engine oil of the prescribed specification is not available, you can once add until the next scheduled oil change a **maximum of 0.5 l** of engine oil with the following specifications:

– VW 504 00, ACEA C3 and API SP, viscosity 0 W-30

 Volkswagen recommends that **oil change** is then carried out by a specialist garage » page 5.

## Checking the fill level and topping up

Depending on the driving style and operating conditions, the engine may consume up to 0.5 l/ 1000 km. Consumption may be higher over the first 5,000 km.

– Regularly check the oil level.

### Test conditions

- ✓ Vehicle on a flat surface
- ✓ Engine switched off, at operating temperature

### Checking the fill level

1. Wait a few minutes for the engine oil to flow back into the oil sump.
2. Remove the dipstick and wipe with a clean cloth.
3. Insert the dipstick as far as it will go and pull it out again.
4. Read the oil level and push the dipstick back in again.



– The oil level must be within the marked range.

### NOTICE

Risk of damage to the engine and the exhaust system!

- The oil level must not be outside the marked range.
- If the oil level is **below** the marked area, do not continue driving, stop the engine and seek assistance from a specialist garage.
- If the oil level is **above** the marked area, continue driving with appropriate caution, and seek assistance from a specialist garage.
- Do not use any oil additives.

### Refuelling

1. Unscrew the cover of the engine oil filler opening.
2. Top up the oil to the correct specification » page 101 in 0.5 litre portions.
3. Check the oil level.
4. Screw on the cover of the engine oil filler opening.

### NOTICE

Volkswagen recommends using approved engine oils in accordance with the relevant VW standard. The use of engine oils that do not comply with this standard could damage the engine.

 Volkswagen recommends engine oils from the Volkswagen Genuine Parts product range.

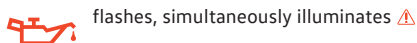
### Replacing

Volkswagen recommends that **oil change** is then carried out by a specialist garage » page 5.

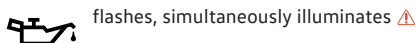


## Troubleshooting

### Engine oil pressure too low



Or:

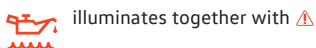


— Check the engine oil level.

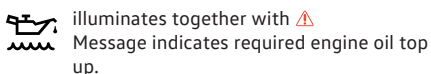
The oil level is OK, the warning light continues to flash:

— Stop the engine and seek assistance from a specialist garage.

### Engine oil level too low

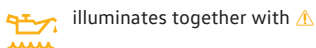


Or:

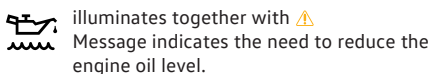


— Check the engine oil level, top up with oil if required.

### Engine oil level too high



Or:

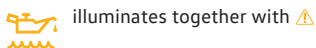


— Check the engine oil level.

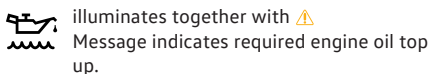
Engine oil level too high.

1. You may continue driving, exercising appropriate caution.
2. Seek assistance from a specialist garage.

### Engine oil level sensor malfunction



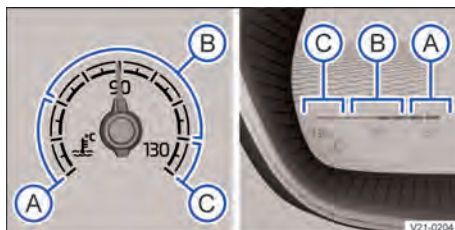
Or:



1. You may continue driving, exercising appropriate caution.
2. Seek assistance from a specialist garage.

## Coolant

### Coolant temperature gauge



- (A) Low temperature
  - Avoid high engine speed.
- (B) Operating temperature
- (C) High temperature
  - Avoid high engine speed.

### Checking the fill level and topping up

#### Test conditions

- ✓ Vehicle on a flat surface
- ✓ Engine switched off and cold

#### Checking the fill level



The fill level must be within the marked range.

— If the level is below the **MIN** mark, top up the coolant.

#### ! NOTICE

Danger of damage to the engine compartment!

- Do not top up the coolant above the marked area. The coolant could be forced out of the cooling system when heated.

## NOTICE

There must be a small quantity of coolant in the tank.

- Do not add coolant when the tank is empty.
- Stop driving! Seek the help of a specialist garage.

### Refuelling

## CAUTION

Risk of scalding!

The cooling system is pressurised.

- Do not open the cap of the coolant expansion tank while the engine is warm. Let the engine cool down.
1. Place a wipe on the lid of the tank and carefully unscrew the lid.
  2. Refill with coolant with the correct specification.
  3. Screw on the cap until it clicks into place.

### Specification

Use the G12evo (TL 774 L) coolant to top up.

## NOTICE

Risk of damage to the cooling system and the engine!

Adding coolant that does not conform to the correct specification can reduce the corrosion protection of the cooling system.

## Troubleshooting

### Coolant level too low



illuminates together with

Or:



illuminates together with   
Message indicates the required coolant check.

— Check the coolant level.

If the coolant level is OK:

— Check or change the radiator fan fuse » page 110.

If the fuse is OK but the indicator light lights up again:

— Do not continue driving! Seek assistance from a specialist garage.

### Coolant temperature too high



illuminates together with

Or:



illuminates together with   
Report indicates engine overheating.

1. Do not continue driving.
2. Stop the engine and allow it to cool.
3. After the indicator light goes out, your journey can continue.

### Engine fault



illuminates together with

Or:



illuminates together with

1. Do not continue driving!
2. Stop the engine and seek assistance from a specialist garage.

### There is no coolant of the correct specification available

1. Top up with distilled or demineralised water.
2. Have the correct coolant mixing ratio corrected by a specialist garage as soon as possible.

Another substance was used for topping up, other than distilled or demineralised water:

— Have the coolant changed by a specialist garage.

### It is not possible to top up with a sufficient amount of coolant

1. Do not continue driving.
2. Stop the engine and seek assistance from a specialist garage.

### There is a loss of coolant

— Top up the coolant and seek assistance from a specialist garage.

## Engine electronics

### Troubleshooting

#### Fault in the engine control system

**EPC** illuminated

The vehicle can be driven in emergency mode; a noticeable reduction in engine performance may occur.

- Continue driving, exercising appropriate caution, and seek assistance from a specialist garage.

## Particle filter

### Troubleshooting

#### Clogged particulate filter




illuminates together with 

Or:



illuminates together with 

- Clean the filter » page 105.

 If the indicator light illuminates, you must count with increased fuel consumption, reduced engine power and unavailable START-STOP function.



### Filter cleaning



#### Cleaning condition

- ✓ The vehicle engine is at the operating temperature.
- ✓ For vehicles with a manual gearbox follow the gear changing recommendation on the instrument cluster display.

#### Cleaning procedure

1. Drive at a minimum speed of 80 km/h with the engine speed ranging from 3,000 to 5,000/min.
2. Release the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle move with a gear engaged for several seconds.
3. Repeat the procedure several times.

If the filter cleans up the indicator light  or  goes out.

If the indicator light  or  does not go out within 30 minutes, the filter was not cleaned.

- Continue driving, exercising appropriate caution, and seek assistance from a specialist garage.

## Exhaust control system

### Troubleshooting

#### Emission control system fault



illuminated

The vehicle can be driven in emergency mode; a noticeable reduction in engine performance may occur.

- Continue driving, exercising appropriate caution, and seek assistance from a specialist garage.

## Fuel filler flap

### Opening the fuel filler flap



- Press the flap and open it.

## Petrol

### What you should be mindful of

#### DANGER

Risk of death!

Fuel and fuel vapours are explosive.

#### NOTICE

**Risk of serious damage to the engine and the exhaust system!**


- Never run the fuel tank completely empty.
- If you would like to operate your vehicle in a country other than that intended for its use, contact a Volkswagen Partner. They can tell you whether a suitable fuel is available in that particular country.

## Regulations

### Standards

Petrol must comply with the EN 228 or NOM-016-CRE-2016 European standard (in India – E10 fuel with the GSR 889 standard, E20 fuel with the 17021:2018 standard) .

Use only **unleaded petrol** with the maximum bioethanol content specified on the label on the inside of the fuel filler cap » page 107, *Technical data and specifications*.

 It is recommended to use petrol with additives from petrol pump dispensers at petrol stations.

### Octane number

Use petrol with the octane number specified for your vehicle.

Petrol with a **higher octane number** than that specified for your vehicle can be used without restriction.

### NOTICE

Risk of damage to the engine and the exhaust system!

- When petrol with an octane number lower than that specified is used, only continue driving at mid-range engine speeds and with minimal strain on the engine.
- Refuel using petrol of the specified octane number as soon as possible.
- **Do not use petrol with an octane number lower than 91.**

**The specified petrol is RON 95/min. with 91 octane number.**

We recommend using petrol with **95** octane number.

Using petrol with higher octane number than **95** may result in improved performance of the engine and lower fuel consumption.


Or you can use petrol with minimum **91** octane number (with a minor power loss and slightly increased fuel consumption).

### Additives


### NOTICE

Risk of damage to the engine and the exhaust system!

- Do not use petrol containing metal-based additives, e.g. manganese, iron, lead or e.g. LRP petrol – lead replacement petrol.

- Do not put any additional additives to petrol that complies with the EN 228 or NOM-016-CRE-2016 standards.
- If you are using petrol that does not comply with the EN 228 or NOM-016-CRE-2016 standards, it is recommended to contact a specialist garage regarding the possible use of petrol additives approved by Volkswagen. 


## Conditions for refuelling

- ✓ Vehicle unlocked
- ✓ Ignition off 

## Refuelling

- Open the fuel filler neck cap.



1. Turn the tank cap in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
2. Place the tank cap on the tank flap.
3. Insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck up to the stop and refuel.
4. Do not continue refuelling after the fuel nozzle switches off.
5. Remove the fuel nozzle and place it back on the petrol pump.
6. Place the fuel cap on the fuel filler neck and turn it in the opposite direction to the arrow until it clicks into place.
7. Close the tank flap and click it into place. 

## Troubleshooting

If any fuel other than unleaded petrol has been used in your vehicle

1. Do not start the engine or switch on the ignition.
2. Seek assistance from a specialist garage.

### Lack of fuel

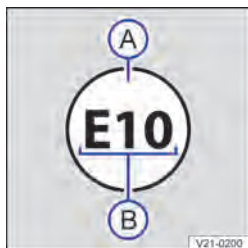


illuminates – the fuel level has reached the reserve area.

- Refuel

## Technical data and specifications

The fuel specified for your vehicle is indicated on a sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



Example of fuel marking

- (A) Unleaded petrol
- (B) Organic share as a percentage

The fuel tank capacity is approx. 50 l, including a 7 l reserve.

## 12 volt vehicle battery and fuses

### 12 volt vehicle battery

#### What you should be mindful of

Explanation of the warning symbols on the 12V battery



Wear protective goggles!



The acid in the 12V battery is very caustic. Wear gloves and eye protection.



Keep fire, sparks and naked flames away from the 12V battery! Do not smoke!



A highly explosive gas mixture is produced when the 12V battery is charged!



Keep children away from the 12V battery!



Follow the instructions in the Owner's Manual!



Rinse eyes with water at once. Seek medical attention immediately!

#### Functionality – protection against the 12V battery discharging

Automatic system-related discharge protection for the 12V battery

- Increases the engine idling speed
- Switches off certain consumers or restricts their use of power

Recommendations when the vehicle is stationary for more than three weeks

- Disconnect the ⊖ terminal of the 12V battery.

Causes of the 12V battery discharging

- Worn 12V battery
- Frequent short journeys
- Low temperatures
- Vehicle stationary for a long period of time
- The ignition is switched on too long
- The parking lights are switched on too long
- A 12V device is plugged in.

## Checking and charging the 12V vehicle battery

### Checking the condition

The specialist garage checks the condition of the 12V battery during servicing.

### Checking the acid level

Applies to a 12V battery with an acid level indicator.



- Tap on the indicator before testing to clear air bubbles.
- Black – the acid level is OK.
- Colourless or pale yellow – the acid is too low, the 12V battery must be replaced.

### Requirements for charging a 12V battery

- ✓ Ignition off
- ✓ Power consumers switched off

### The process of charging a 12V battery

To charge the 12V battery, set a max. charging current at 0.1 times its total capacity until fully charged.



#### Earth point

1. Connect the  $\oplus$  charger terminal to  $\oplus$  pole of the 12V battery.
2. Connect the  $\ominus$  terminal of the charger to the  $\textcircled{A}$  earth point.

3. Plug the charger's power cable into the socket and switch on the device.
4. After charging, switch off the charger and unplug the power cable from the socket.
5. Disconnect the charger terminals from the 12V battery.

### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of explosion!

- Hydrogen is released during charging. An explosion can also be caused by sparks, for example, when disconnecting or loosening the cable connector.
- Never charge a frozen or thawed 12V battery.
- Do not "quick charge" a 12V battery yourself, have it done by a specialist garage.

### ⚠ NOTICE

A flat 12V battery can freeze easily!

## Troubleshooting

### The 12V battery does not charge when the engine is running



or  illuminates

- Seek assistance from a specialist garage.

### Engine fault



or  illuminates

1. Do not continue driving!
2. Stop the engine and seek assistance from a specialist garage.

## Disconnecting, connecting, replacing

### ⚠ CAUTION

Risk of fire!

- Do not mix up the connection cables.

### Uncoupling

1. Close all electrically operated windows.
2. Switch off the ignition and any connected power consumers.
3. Disconnect the  $\ominus$  terminal and then the  $\oplus$  terminal.

## Coupling

1. Connect the ⊕ terminal and then the ⊖ terminal.

When the ignition is switched on, the indicator lights come on 🚗 🚗 🚗

2. If, after a short distance, one of the above indicator lights does not go out, seek assistance from a specialist garage.

## Operate these vehicle functions after disconnecting and connecting the 12V battery

- Setting the time on the analogue instrument cluster » page 60.
- Setting the time on the digital instrument cluster » page 61.
- Window operation » page 28.

## Replacing

- Have the replacement carried out by a specialist garage.
- The new 12V battery must have the same specifications as the original battery.

## Using the jump-starting cable

### Use

A vehicle with a discharged or defective 12-volt battery can be started using jump start leads connected to the 12-volt battery of another vehicle.

### What you should be mindful of

#### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of explosion and chemical burns!

- Do not jump start with the 12-volt vehicle battery of another vehicle under the following conditions:
  - The discharged 12-volt vehicle battery is frozen. A discharged 12-volt vehicle battery may freeze at temperatures just below zero.
  - The acid level in the 12-volt vehicle battery is too low » page 108.

Use jump start cables with a sufficient cross section and insulated terminal clamps.

The rated voltage of both batteries must be 12V. The capacity (in Ah) of the auxiliary 12-volt vehicle bat-

tery must not be significantly lower than the capacity of the discharged 12-volt vehicle battery.

## Using another vehicle's 12V vehicle battery to start the vehicle

### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury! Risk of damage to the vehicle

- Position the jump start cables so that they cannot become caught by rotating parts in the engine compartment

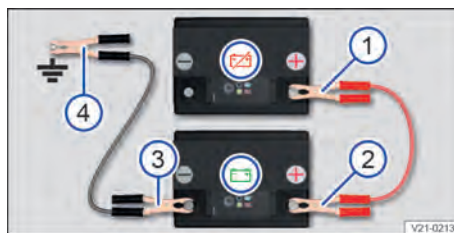
### ⓘ NOTICE

Risk of short circuit

- The non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not touch each other.
- The cable connected to the positive pole of the 12V vehicle battery must not come into contact with electrically conductive vehicle parts.
- The vehicles must not touch each other.

### Connecting the jump start cables

1. Switch off the ignition.
2. Connect the terminals of the jump start cables of the discharged 12V vehicle battery 🚗 and the current-supplying 12V vehicle battery 🚗 as shown below.



- ① ⊕ pole of the discharged 12V vehicle battery
- ② ⊕ pole of the current-supplying 12V vehicle battery
- ③ ⊖ pole of the current-supplying 12V vehicle battery (or earth point)
- ④ ⚡ earth point in the vehicle with the discharged 12V battery



Earth point

### Starting the engine

1. Start the engine of the current-supplying vehicle and let it idle.
2. Start up the vehicle with the discharged 12V vehicle battery.
3. If the engine of the vehicle with the discharged 12V vehicle battery does not start within 10 seconds, repeat the starting procedure after approximately 30 seconds.

### Disconnecting the cables

- Disconnect the cables in the reverse order.


## Fuses

### What you should be mindful of

#### NOTICE

Fire hazard and risk of damage to the electrical system.

- Do not repair fuses or replace them with higher-rated fuses.
- Replace the defective fuse with a new fuse with the same amperage.
- We recommend using replacement fuses from the Volkswagen Genuine Accessories range. These guarantee reliable and safe protection of the vehicle's electric system.
- If a newly inserted fuse blows again, seek assistance from a specialist garage.

 One fuse may serve several consumers. One consumer may have several fuses.

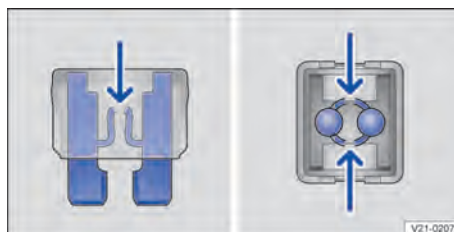
#### NOTICE

Dirt and moisture in the fuses can cause damage to electrical equipment!

- Protect the fuses from dirt and moisture.

### Functionality

Fuses protect the vehicle systems from damage caused by excessive current. The fuse blows when the current is exceeded.



Blown fuse


### Conditions for replacing a fuse

- ✓ Ignition key removed (vehicle without starter button)
- ✓ Ignition switched off and driver's door open (vehicle with starter button)
- ✓ All consumers switched off

### Replacing a fuse



- Replace the fuse by means of the clamp located on the inside of the fuse box cover in the engine compartment.

 Use the appropriate end of the clamp based on the fuse dimensions.



# Fuses in the dash panel

## Overview

### Replacing a fuse



1. Loosen and open the lid of the storage compartment on the driver's side.
2. Replace the fuse.
3. Replace the storage compartment cover and lock it into place.

### Occupied fuses overview



Fuse number	Consumer
3	Music amplifier
5	Sliding/tilting roof
6	Central locking
7	Seat ventilation
13	Light switch, diagnosis connection, rain sensor, control lever under the steering wheel
14	Windscreen wipers and washers

Fuse number	Consumer
15	Instrument cluster
16	Lights
17	Right-hand side electric window controls
18	Windscreen wipers
19	The Infotainment system
20	Rear window heating
23	Rear view camera
24	USB sockets, wireless charging
25	Control lever under the steering wheel
26	Data bus
30	Ignition (ignition lock, starter button)
31	Air conditioning, heating
33	Left-hand side electric window controls
35	Lights
36	Horn
38	Interior lighting, button lighting, back-lighting, manual air conditioning, heating
39	Parking aid, cruise control system
40	Light switch, headlights, headlight levelling, diagnostic connection, reversing light switch, control lever under the steering wheel, interior mirror dimming
41	Exterior mirror adjustment, electric power windows – driver
42	Clutch pedal switch, engine starting
43	Rear window wiper
44	Airbag system, airbag control lamp
45	Sliding/tilting roof
46	Cooling system
48	Electric steering column lock, keyless lock and start system
50	USB sockets
52	12V power socket
53	Ignition key trigger lock, automatic transmission
58	Windscreen washer system
60	Climatronic
61	Manual air conditioning / heater

# Fuses in the engine compartment

## Overview

### Replacing a fuse



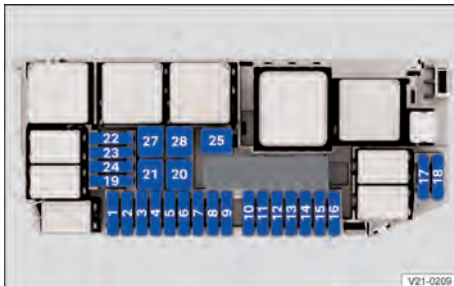
1. Press and hold the fuse latch.
2. Remove the cover.
3. Replace the fuse.
4. Fit the cover and click it into place.

### NOTICE

Danger of water entering the fuse box.

- Fit the cover correctly and click into place securely.

### Occupied fuses overview



Fuse number	Consumer
1	Engine control unit
2	Coolant pump
3	Lambda probes
4	Fuel pump
5	Radiator fan, oil level and oil temperature sensor
6	Ignition coils
7	Brake system (vacuum pump)
8	Fuel injection
9	Brake light switch

Fuse number	Consumer
10	Monitoring the status of the vehicle battery, body control module
12	Air conditioning
14	ESC, engine control system, engine components
15	Automatic gearbox
17	Engine control system
18	Starter
20	ESC
21	ESC

# Wheels

## Tyres and rims

### What you should be mindful of

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident!

- Do not use worn or damaged tyres (e.g. with holes, dents, cracks and bulges).

#### **! NOTICE**

- Protect tyres from contact with lubricants and fuel.
- Always store wheels or tyres in a cool, dry and, where possible, dark place. Tyres without rims should be stored in an upright position.
- Alloy rims can be damaged by grit.
- Do not use light alloy rims with a ground surface in wintry weather conditions or with snow chains.

#### Causes of uneven tyre wear

- Incorrect tyre pressure
- Driving style (e.g. fast cornering, rapid acceleration and deceleration)
- Incorrect wheel alignment
- Incorrect wheel balancing

#### Wheel changes



For uniform wear on all tyres, we recommend that you change the wheels every 10,000 km according to the schedule.

#### Advice for tyre assembly

With directional tyres, observe the correct direction of rotation. The direction of rotation of the tyres is marked by arrows on the wall of the tyre. Winter and all-season tyres usually include a directional tyre tread pattern.

Always replace the tyres by axle.

#### Additional information

Only fit radial tyres of the same type, size and the same tread pattern on one axle.

A list of approved tyres sizes is included in the vehicle's technical documentation.

This and other information about your vehicle can be obtained from Volkswagen Partner (valid for certain countries and models). <

### Overview of tyre labelling

#### Explanation of tyre markings

E.g. 205/55 R 17 91 H

- 205** Tyre width in mm
- 55** Height/width ratio in %
- R** Code letter for the type of tyre – Radial
- 17** Wheel diameter in inches
- 91** Load index
- H** Speed symbol

#### Load index

The load index indicates the maximum permissible load for each individual tyre.

- 91** 615 kg
- 92** 630 kg

#### Speed symbol

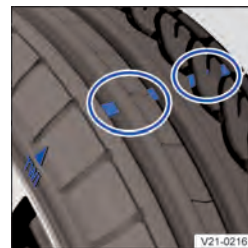
The speed symbol indicates the maximum permissible speed for a vehicle fitted with tyres in the category concerned.

- H** 210 km/h


#### **⚠ WARNING**

- Do not exceed the maximum permissible load and speed for the mounted tyres.

#### Tyre tread wear indicator



Wear indicators are located in the profile of the tyres to display the permissible minimum tread depth.

The position of the indicators is marked with letters TWI on the side of the tyre, or with symbols, such as .

A tyre is considered worn out when this wear indicator is flush with the tread.

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident!

- Check the tread depth regularly.
- Do not use worn tyres.

### **Tyre manufacture date**

The date of manufacture is indicated on the tyre sidewall.

E.g. DOT ... 06 24 means that the tyre was manufactured in the 6. week in 2024.

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident!


- Do not use tyres that are more than 6 years old. <

## **Troubleshooting**

### **Help with a flat tyre**

- Spare wheel » page 114
- Changing the wheel and raising the vehicle » page 116


### **Tyre pressure change**

 illuminated

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Check the tyres and tyre pressures


### **Displaying tyres with modified pressures**


*10" Infotainment system:*


1. Tap .
2. Select the screen with the vehicle status menu by swiping with your finger.
3. Select the vehicle status menu item.
4. Select the tyres menu. <

## **All-season or winter tires**

### **Use**

All-season or winter tyres improve performance in winter weather conditions. They are identified by 'M+S' and a mountaintop and snowflake symbol .

The  symbol on the tyre provides information about the grip on snow.

The  symbol on the tyre manufacturer's sticker provides information about the grip on ice. <

### **What you should be mindful of**

For the best possible performance, use tyres with a minimum tread depth of 4mm on all four wheels.

Change winter tyres to summer tyres at the appropriate time. Summer tyres have better driving and braking characteristics on ice-free roads without snow and at temperatures above 7°C. <


### **Usage conditions**

When using all-season or winter tyres with a lower speed category than the specified maximum vehicle speed, then proceed as follows:

1. In the Infotainment system, set the speed limit based on the category of tyres fitted.
2. Affix a warning label in the driver's field of view with the maximum value of the speed category intended for the tyres fitted (only applies to certain countries). <

### **Settings**

Set the speed limit of the tyres in the following Infotainment menu:

*10" Infotainment system:*  > Car > Tyres <

## **Spare wheel**

### **Overview**

The emergency steel spare wheel is marked with a warning label on the wheel disc and has different dimensions from the wheels mounted on the vehi-

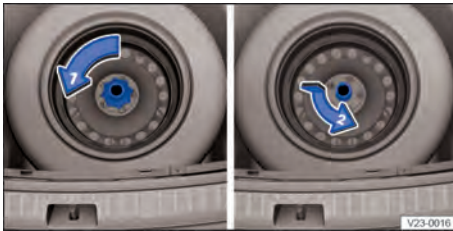
cle. The wheel is intended only for driving to the nearest specialist garage.

Inflate the temporary spare wheel to the highest prescribed pressure.

## Removing and replacing the wheel in vehicles without sound system

The spare wheel is mounted in a well under the floor covering.

### Removing



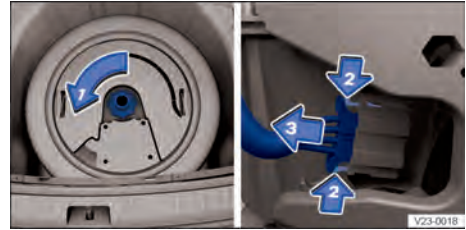
1. Unscrew the lock nut.
2. Press the fixing screw, turn it slightly and remove it.
3. Remove the wheel.

### Inserting

1. Insert the wheel into the wheel well with the outside facing downwards.
2. Insert the fixing screw in the hole in the floor under the carpet and turn it slightly in the ↻ direction.
3. Screw in the lock nut until it stops.
4. If the replaced wheel cannot be stowed in the wheel well under the carpet, store it in the luggage compartment.

## Removing and stowing the wheel in vehicles with sound system

### Removing the bass loudspeaker



1. Unscrew the locking nut and remove the bass loudspeaker.
2. Press and hold the locking buttons.
3. Unplug the connector.

### Removing the wheel



1. Press the fixing screw, turn it slightly and remove it.
2. Remove the wheel.

### Inserting the wheel

1. Insert the wheel into the wheel well with the outside facing downwards.
2. Insert the fixing screw in the hole in the floor under the carpet and turn it slightly in the ↻ direction.
3. Insert the connector in the bass loudspeaker.
4. Insert the bass loudspeaker.
5. Screw in the lock nut until it stops.
6. If the replaced wheel cannot be stowed in the wheel well under the carpet, store it in the luggage compartment.

# Changing the wheel and raising the vehicle

## What you should be mindful of

### Before changing

1. Park the vehicle securely and secure it from rolling away.  
Block the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel to be changed at the front and rear using suitable tools.
2. Turn off the engine.
3. Make sure no one is in the vehicle. During the wheel change, occupants should stay off the road and safely behind crash barriers, etc.
4. Close all doors, the boot and the bonnet.

### Lifting the vehicle

#### ⚠ WARNING

Always make sure the base plate of the lifting jack cannot slip!

- Provide a wide and firm base under the jack on loose surfaces.
- Create a non-slip base (e.g. place a rubber floor mat) under the jack on a smooth surface.
- Always raise the vehicle with the doors closed.
- Make sure no body parts are positioned under the raised vehicle.
- Do not start the engine of the raised vehicle.

#### ⓘ NOTICE

- Make sure that the jack is correctly engaged with the bridge of the sill.

### After replacement

1. Check the tyre pressure on the mounted wheel and adjust if necessary.
2. In vehicles with a tyre pressure indicator, save the values in the system.
3. Have the tightening torque of the wheel bolts on the mounted tyres checked with a torque wrench as soon as possible.

The specified tightening torque is 140 Nm.

Drive carefully until the tightening torque has been checked.

Replace the damaged tyre. It is not recommended to repair the tyre.

#### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident!

- Insufficient tightening torque may cause the wheel to disengage while driving.
- Excessive tightening torque can damage the threads and cause the rim to deform.

#### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident!

- Do not grease or lubricate screws.
- Do not use corroded or damaged screws.

## Changing the wheel and raising the vehicle

### Before loosening the bolts

- If the vehicle has covers over the wheel bolts or wheel trims, remove them.

### Instructions for a vehicle with anti-theft wheel bolts

Some vehicles may have anti-theft wheel bolts that protect the wheels from theft.



- Insert the upper section on the anti-theft wheel bolt until it stops.

### Removing the bolts

#### ⚠ WARNING

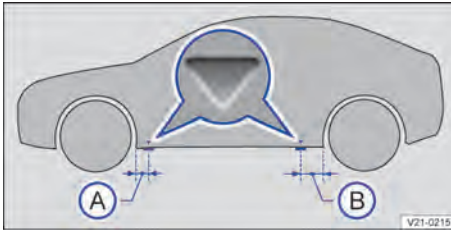
- If standing on the wheelbrace when loosening the bolts, hold on to the vehicle for better stability.



1. Place the wheelbrace on the wheel bolt or on the attachment piece.
2. Turn the bolt a maximum of half a turn so that the wheel does not come loose and fall off.

### Jacking points

The jacking points are on the bottom of the vehicle's lower sill.

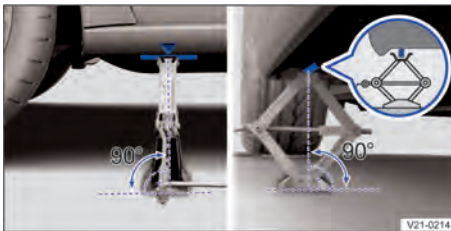


- (A) 15 cm
- (B) 26 cm

### Positioning the jack and lifting the vehicle

#### ! NOTICE

- Use the jack from the tool kit.



1. Position the jack at the jacking point closest to the wheel to be replaced.
2. Support the base plate of the jack with its full surface resting on level ground and ensure that the jack is located in a vertical position at the jacking point.

3. Use the crank to raise the jack until its claw encloses the bar.
4. Continue to lift the vehicle until the wheel is just off the ground.

### Replacing a wheel

1. Loosen the bolts and place them on a clean surface.
2. Carefully remove the original wheel.
3. Fit the replacement wheel.
4. Contact tighten the bolts.
5. Lower the vehicle.

#### ! NOTICE

Applies to the factory built or the Volkswagen Genuine Accessory range anti-theft bolt.

- Install the anti-theft wheel bolt in the position marked on the back of the wheel trim.

### Tightening the bolts

1. Tighten opposite wheel bolts, including the anti-theft wheel bolt, one after the other.
2. Reinstall the cover caps on the wheel bolts or the full wheel covers.

**i** Keep the label with the code number of the anti-theft wheel bolts. A replacement attachment can be purchased from the Volkswagen Genuine Parts.

## Tyre pressure

### What you should be mindful of

#### ! NOTICE

- Always adjust the tyre pressure to the load.
- Check the pressure in all tyres at least once a month and before each long journey.
- Check the pressure when the tyres are cold. Do not reduce the higher pressure of warm tyres.
- After each change in tyre pressure, save the new values in the tyre control display.

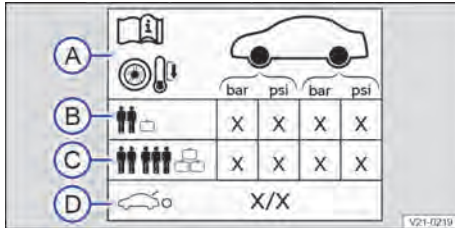
#### ! WARNING

Risk of accident!

- If the tyre pressure loss is very sudden, try to stop the vehicle carefully without heavy steering or heavy braking.

## Label with the specified tyre pressure values

The sticker for storing tyre pressure readings is located on the centre body pillar on the driver's side.




- A Information about pressure check with cold tyres » page 117, *What you should be mindful of*
- B Tyre pressure reading in case of partial load
- C Tyre pressure reading in case of full load
- D Specified tyre pressure value for the spare wheel

## Tyre pressure monitor

### Functionality

The tyre pressure monitor indicates a change in tyre pressure.


#### Warning when pressure changes

 illuminated

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Check the tyres and tyre pressures

#### Displaying tyres with modified pressures

10" Infotainment system:

1. Tap .
2. Select the screen with the vehicle status menu by swiping with your finger.
3. Select the vehicle status menu item.
4. Select the tyres menu.

## Function restriction

The system is unable to provide a warning in the event of a very rapid tyre pressure loss, e.g. sudden puncture.




The system function may be restricted in the following cases:

- Uneven load on the wheels
- Sporty driving style
- Driving on dirt roads

## Storing the tyre pressure

1. Inflate the tyres to the specified pressure.
2. Turn on the ignition.
3. Save the tyre pressure by one of the following methods.


#### Storing the tyre pressure using button

1. Press and hold the  button on the key bar.  
The indicator light  on the instrument cluster illuminates. After the tyre pressure values have been saved, an acoustic signal sounds and the indicator light goes out.
2. Release the  key.

#### Storing the tyre pressure values in the Infotainment system

10" Infotainment system:

In the following menu, select the item to display the vehicle status:

1. Tap .
2. Select the screen with the vehicle status menu by swiping with your finger.
3. Select the vehicle status menu item.
4. Select the tyres menu.
5. Press the **SET** button.
6. Follow the instructions on the screen.

#### When the tyre pressure needs to be saved

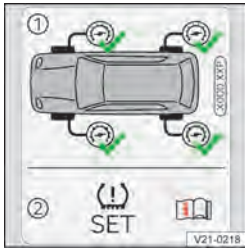
Save the tyre pressures in the following cases:

- Change of tyre pressure
- Change of one or more wheels
- Change of position of a wheel on the vehicle
- Always after 10,000 km or once a year



## Tyre pressure storage label


The process for storing tyre pressures is also shown on a label on the central body pillar on the driver's side.




- ① Inflating the tyres to the specified pressure
- ② Saving the values

## Troubleshooting

### Restricted function / system fault

 flashes approx. 1 minute and then remains illuminated

1. Stop the vehicle, switch off the ignition and start the engine.  
If the  indicator light flashes again after starting the engine there is a fault in the system.
2. Continue driving, exercising appropriate caution, and seek assistance from a specialist garage.

2. Remove the cover cap.

### Installing

- Push the cover cap onto the wheel bolt to the stop.

## Full wheel frame

### Removing and installing the trim

*Applies to factory built or Volkswagen Genuine Accessories trims.*

#### Removing

1. Hang the clamps for removing the wheel trims at the edge of one of the openings in the trim.
2. Push the wheelbrace through the clamp, push on the tyre and pull off the wheel trim.

#### Installing

1. Press the wheel trim onto the wheel rim at the designated valve opening.

When using an anti-theft wheel bolt, it must be located as shown on the bezel.

2. Press the trim, starting at the valve, into the rim on both sides until it engages around the entire circumference.

### NOTICE

- Use hand pressure, do not hit the wheel cover.

## Wheel bolt cover caps

### Removing and installing bolt caps

#### Removing



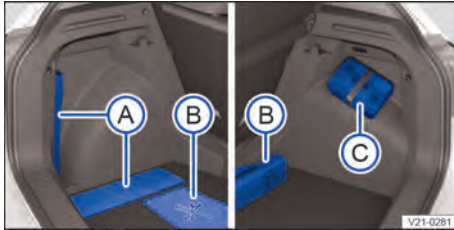
1. Insert the extraction pliers from the tool kit into the hole in the bolt cap.

# Storage space and interior equipment

## Emergency equipment

### Overview

#### Emergency equipment in the luggage compartment



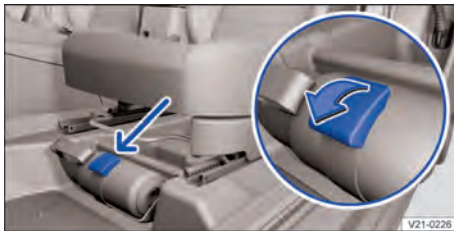
- (A) Warning triangle (depending on vehicle equipment)
- (B) Tool kit (depending on vehicle equipment)
- (C) First aid kit location

#### Storage compartment for the reflective vest

The storage compartment for the reflective vest is in the front door.

#### Fire extinguisher under the passenger seat

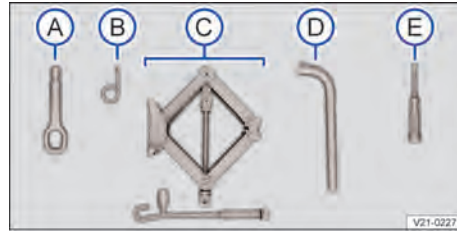
*Only valid for certain countries.*



## Tool kit

### Overview

Depending on the equipment, not all of the following components may be included in the tool kit.

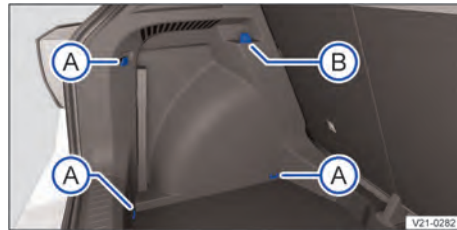


- (A) Towing eye
- (B) Bracket for removing the full wheel covers
- (C) Jack with a sign and crank
- (D) Wheelbrace
- (E) Screwdriver

The declaration of conformity is enclosed with the jack or the logbook folder.

## Fasteners in the boot

### Overview



- (A) Hooks for securing the fastening nets  
Max. load 1.5 kg
- (B) Bag hook  
Max. load 3 kg

## Rigid boot cover

### Removing and inserting

#### **⚠ WARNING**

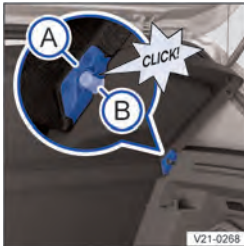
Do not put any items on the rigid boot cover

## Removing



1. Unhook the straps.
2. Hold the raised cover in place and press the underside of the cover on both sides.
3. Remove the cover.

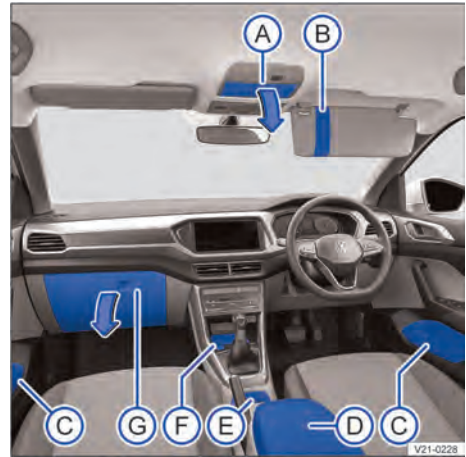
## Inserting



1. Insert the mount (A) opposite the holder (B) on both sides of the boot.
2. Press on the cover from above until it engages.
3. Hook in the retaining straps.

## Interior equipment front

### Overview



- (A) Glasses holder  
Max. load 0.25 kg  
– Press on the lid to open.
- (B) Ticket strap
- (C) Storage compartment  
– Bottle holder with a capacity of max. 1.5 l  
– Storage compartment for reflective vest
- (D) Adjustable armrest with storage compartment  
– To open the compartment, lift the armrest.
- (E) Storage compartment
- (F) Storage compartment (depending on vehicle equipment):  
12V socket, USB inputs, space for wireless phone charging.  
The USB inputs can be used for charging and for data transfer.
- (G) Storage compartment with air outlet nozzle  
Max. load 3 kg  
– Pull the handle to open the storage compartment.  
– Turn the knob in the storage compartment to the ☼ position to open the air outlet nozzle.

## NOTICE

- Do not leave heat-sensitive objects behind in the glasses compartment (A).

## Interior equipment rear

### Overview



- A** Coat hook  
Max. load 2 kg
- B** Storage compartment
  - Bottle holder with a capacity of max. 1 l
  - Storage compartment for reflective vest
- C** Storage pocket
- D** USB inputs  
The USB inputs can only be used for charging.

### WARNING

- Only hang lightweight clothing on the hook. Never leave any heavy or sharp-edged objects in the pockets of the items of clothing.
- Do not use hangers to hang up the clothes.

## NOTICE

- Do not put objects into the (C) storage pocket that may damage it.

## Charging your phone wirelessly

### What you should be mindful of

#### CAUTION

Risk of burns during charging.

- The phone may become warm; take care when removing it from the storage compartment.
- Do not leave any metal objects in the compartment under the phone. If there is a hot metal object in the storage compartment, remove the phone and allow it to cool down in the storage compartment.

### Functionality

#### Wireless charging functions

Depending on the type of phone, charging can be either standard or high speed.

The phone wireless charging area is located at the front of the centre console storage compartment.

Insert a phone no larger than 158x83 mm into the storage compartment.

#### Starting the charging process

- Place the phone in the compartment.
- Start the charging process by confirming on the Infotainment screen.



- If the selection is not confirmed on the screen within 30 s, the charging process starts automatically.
- If you cancel charging on the display, the charging process is deactivated. To reactive the charging process turn off and on the ignition.

#### Charging indicator

The charging status is indicated by the colour of the symbol in the status bar on the Infotainment screen.

- (🔋) – the phone is in the storage compartment, is detected and is charging at the standard speed.
- FAST** – the phone is in the storage compartment, is detected and is charging at high speed.

#### Recommendations for optimal function

- The phone should be positioned with the screen facing up.
- Insert the phone without its protective case.

- Position the phone centrally on the phone symbol on the pad.

## Operating conditions

### Conditions for wireless charging

- ✓ Ignition is on.
- ✓ Phone supports the Qi standard.
- ✓ No objects between the pad and the phone.

## Troubleshooting

### The phone is not charging

- Check that there are no objects between the pad and the phone being charged. If so, remove the phone and the object. Replace the phone centrally on the phone symbol on the pad.
- Check that the position of the phone being charged has not changed. If so, remove the phone and replace it in the centre of the phone symbol on the pad.
- The charging process can be deactivated. To reactivate the charging process turn off and on the ignition.

### Front cup holder



The front part of the holder can be used to open a bottle with one hand.

- Press the bottle into the holder and unscrew the cap.

### Rear cup holder



## Cup holder

### Overview

#### ⚠ CAUTION

Risk of scalding!

- Never put hot beverage containers in the cup holder.

#### ⚠ NOTICE

Risk of damage to the electrical system and to the panels due to spilled drinks.

## 12-Volt power socket

### What you should be mindful of

#### ⚠ NOTICE

Risk of damage to the vehicle's electrical system

- Only use the sockets to connect approved electrical accessories with a total power consumption of up to 120 watts.

#### ⚠ NOTICE

Risk of damage to the connected consumers!

- Switch off the consumers before switching the ignition on or off and before starting the engine.

#### ⚠ NOTICE


Danger of discharging the 12V vehicle battery by connected appliances!

The sockets work even when the ignition is switched off.

## Storage compartment with air outlet nozzle

### Overview

Maximum storage compartment load is 3 kg.

- Turn the knob in the storage compartment to the  position to open the air outlet nozzle.

## Roof rack

### What you should be mindful of

#### NOTICE

- When using the roof rack, close the sliding/tilting roof.

### Overview

The maximum weight of the load including the roof rack is 50 kg.




The roof cross beams are attached to the roof rail.

# Maintaining and cleaning

## Service events

### Service intervals

Compliance with the service intervals and maintenance procedures is crucial for the life and preservation of the vehicle's value. Failure to do so may result in damage to the vehicle and void the warranty. In particular, failure to replace and refill the operating fluids on time can lead to irreversible damage to the engine and its components.

You will be notified of the service due date by the symbol  and the corresponding message on the instrument cluster screen.

The specialist garage will inform you of the service interval, the option to change this and the scope of the service.

### Displaying the service due date in the Infotainment system

- Select the following menu from the Infotainment system:

10" Infotainment system:  > Car > Service Settings.

### Resetting information

We recommend that you do not reset the information regarding service events on your own. It can lead to incorrect setting of the service intervals, which can result in vehicle malfunctions.


For vehicles with a variable service interval, new service interval values calculated according to the previous operating conditions will be displayed when the oil change service indicator is reset. These values will then continue to be adjusted according to the current operating conditions.

### Saving service work done ("Digital Service Plan")

Your authorised specialist garage saves the service work certificate in a central system. Volkswagen recommends using services of a Volkswagen Partner. This transparent service history documentation allows your service work carried out to be reproduced any time. Volkswagen recommends that you have a printed document issued after each service, which contains the service work stored in the system.

With each new service the current printed service certificate is replaced with an updated document. In this case your authorised specialist garage will inform you about documenting the service work.

Volkswagen recommends using services of a Volkswagen Partner.

 The Digital Service Plan is not available on some markets. In this case your authorised specialist garage will inform you about documenting the service work.

### Service work

The following information from an authorised specialist garage or a Volkswagen Partner is documented in the Digital Service Plan:

- When the service work was carried out.
- If any repair was recommended, e.g. brake lining replacement.
- If there were any special maintenance requirements.
  - The specialist garage records these requirements in the job.
- Which components and operating fluids have been replaced.
- When the next service is due.

The LongLife Mobility Guarantee, which is available on some markets, only applies until the next service. Documentation is produced for each inspection.

The type and extent of the service work may differ for individual vehicles. Ask any authorised specialist garage about the specific activities for a given car.


### WARNING

Risk of an accident or getting stuck in traffic!

- Observe regular service intervals.
- Have the service work carried out by an authorised specialist garage.

### NOTICE

Volkswagen assumes no responsibility for damage to the vehicle resulting from inadequate service or defective parts.

 Regular service work carried on your car not only keeps its value but also helps to improve its operating reliability and traffic safety. Therefore have the service work done according to the Volkswagen regulations.

 Volkswagen recommends using services of a Volkswagen Partner.

### Fixed or variable service

Service events are divided into **oil change service** and **inspection**. The service interval indicator on the instrument cluster screen is a reminder of the next service date.

Depending on the car equipment, engine type and operating conditions a **fixed service interval** or **variable service interval** is used.

Ask an authorised specialist garage for information on your car service type. Therefore Volkswagen recommends using a Volkswagen Partner.

With a variable service interval the required oil change service is only carried out when your car needs it. Individual traffic conditions and driving style are taken into account when determining the date. Using the LongLife engine oil instead of standard engine oil is an integral part of the variable service interval. Observe the information on the VW engine oil specification » page 101.

If you prefer not to have the variable service interval opt for the fixed service interval. However, the fixed service interval can affect the service costs. Ask for details at your specialist service.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, service inspection dates for your vehicle can be displayed in the service interval indicator on the instrument cluster screen. The service interval indicator provides information about the dates of service inspections that involve engine oil change or service inspection. When the date of a service arrives any additional work, such as changing the brake fluid or spark plugs can be carried out.

#### **Information on operating conditions**

The specified service intervals are based on standard operating conditions. Under adverse operating conditions, some work must be carried out before the next service date or between the specified service intervals.

Adverse operating conditions include:

- Fuel with a high sulphur content
- Frequent short trips
- Long idling like a taxi
- Driving in areas with high dust
- Frequent driving with a trailer
- Frequent driving in stop-and-go mode, e.g. In city traffic
- Driving predominantly in winter

This applies particularly to the following components (according to the vehicle equipment)

- Active combined filter
- Air filter
- Timing belt
- Particulate filter
- Engine oil

The specialist garage will tell you if any work needs to be carried out between the standard service intervals according to the operating conditions of your car.

#### **Service operations**

The service work also includes inspections and maintenance needed for operational reliability and traffic safety of your car (depending on the operating conditions and equipment of your car, e.g. the engine, transmission or operating fluids). Ask an authorised specialist garage for information about the work needed for your vehicle. Volkswagen recommends using services of a Volkswagen Partner. Alternatively, refer to the erWin electronic repair and service information.

For example, you can check the following:

- 12V battery (change if necessary)
- Lighting
- Horn
- Headlight adjustment
- Resetting the service interval indicator
- Exhaust system
- Transmission and axle gearbox
- V-ribbed belt
- Cooling system
- Engine and engine compartment components
- Engine oil level
- Ball joint and steering linkage
- Tyres
- Braking system
- Joint gaiters
- Suspension and stabiliser bearing
- Tyre repair kit
- Steering system
- Dampers and coil springs
- Roof systems
- Windscreen
- Body corrosion
- Windscreen wipers and washers
- Door limiters
- Undercarriage
- Water drains
- 1. Test drive

#### **Maintenance**

In addition to service inspections, other car maintenance needs to be carried out depending on the op-



erating conditions and the equipment, including the engine, transmission, or operating fluids. This maintenance depends **on the time and mileage**, or it depends **on the time only** or **on the mileage only**.

For example, depending on your car equipment you can change the following operating fluids and components:

- Additives
- Active combined filter
- Brake fluid
- Fuel filter
- Transmission oil or transmission oil filter
- Air filter
- Engine oil or engine oil filter
- Axle gearbox and differential oil
- Particulate filter
- Timing belt and tension roller
- Spark plugs

Maintenance can also be carried out outside the displayed service intervals.

For technical reasons, such as the continuous development of components, the extent of the service work can change. Your authorised specialist garage is always informed about the latest changes.

 Volkswagen recommends using services of a Volkswagen Partner.

## Service work, adjustments and technical changes

The instructions and guidelines from Volkswagen must be observed when carrying out any modifications, repairs or technical alterations to the vehicle.

Following these instructions and guidelines helps ensure road safety and maintains the vehicle in a good technical condition.

We recommend that you only use Volkswagen Genuine Accessories and Volkswagen Genuine Parts. These guarantee reliability, safety and suitability for your vehicle.

### Volkswagen Service Partner

All Volkswagen authorised workshops adhere to the instructions and guidelines from Volkswagen. To ensure repairs are carried out on time and to the appropriate standards. Following these instructions and guidelines helps ensure road safety and maintains the vehicle in good technical condition.

We therefore recommend that all modifications, repairs and technical alterations to the vehicle be carried out by a Volkswagen Service Partner.

### Volkswagen genuine parts

We recommend using Volkswagen Genuine Parts for your vehicle, as these parts are approved by Volkswagen. These parts are fully compliant with Volkswagen regulations and are identical to the parts used in series production.

Volkswagen is responsible for the safety, compatibility and long-term service life of these products.

### Volkswagen genuine accessories

We recommend that you use Volkswagen Genuine Accessories in your vehicle. With these accessories, Volkswagen is responsible for their safety, reliability and suitability for your vehicle type.

### Spoilers

#### WARNING

Risk of accident!

- Only use the original spoiler on the front bumper in combination with the original spoiler on the boot lid.
- The original spoiler on the front bumper cannot be used without the spoiler on the boot lid or in combination with an unsuitable spoiler on the luggage compartment lid.
- We recommend that you consult a Volkswagen Service Partner for any repairs to or replacement, addition or removal of spoilers.

### Component protection

Some electronic vehicle components (such as the instrument cluster) are factory-fitted with component protection. This component protection ensures the functional limitation of these components in the event of an unauthorised installation in another vehicle (e.g. following a theft) or operation outside the vehicle.

## Interior

### What you should be mindful of

#### NOTICE

- Use cleaning agents intended for cleaning and care of the individual materials.
- Do not use aggressive cleaning agents or chemical solvents.

## Natural leather / Leatherette / Suedia / Fabric


### NOTICE

- Remove any dirt as soon as possible.
- Do not use any leather polish, polishing waxes, shoe polish, stain remover or similar agents for the Suedia seat covers.
- Make sure that natural leather is not moistened when cleaning and that no water seeps into the seams.
- Do not clean the roof cladding with a brush.

### NOTICE

Risk of fading of the cover fabric

- If possible, do not leave the covers in direct sunlight for long periods.

-  — Over time, Suedia and leather materials may show minor observable changes such as wrinkling or discolouration with use. This does not constitute a material defect.
- Some clothing fabrics, e.g. dark denim, may not have sufficient colour fastness. As a result, seat upholstery may become visibly discoloured. This is not a defect in the fabric.
  - Sharp-edged zips, rivets, clamps and similar accessories can damage the vehicle's upholstery. The complaints process does not cover such damage.

### Plastic parts

### NOTICE

Risk of damage to the dash panel!

- Do not attach fragrances or air fresheners to the dash panel.

### Windows

### NOTICE

Risk of damage to the filaments or the glass antenna

- Do not apply stickers to the heating filaments.
- Do not use sharp objects (such as pot scrapers, etc.) to clean the windows.

### Seat belts

### NOTICE

Risk of damage to the seat belts

- Do not dry clean the seat belts.

- Allow cleaned belts to dry before rolling up. <

## Instructions for cleaning

### Natural leather / Leatherette / Suedia / Fabric

- Remove dust and dirt from the surface with a vacuum cleaner.
- Remove recent stains with water, a slightly moistened cotton cloth or a woollen cloth; if necessary, use a mild soap solution<sup>1)</sup> and wipe with a dry cloth.
- Remove stubborn stains with a suitable cleaning agent.
- For regular care of natural leather, use the equipment provided for this purpose. After each clean, use a care cream with light protection and impregnation effect.
- When cleaning Suedia and fabric surfaces, remove stubborn hair with a special cleaning glove. Remove any pilling with a brush.

### Plastic parts

- Remove dirt with water and a slightly moistened cloth or sponge with a suitable cleaning agent if necessary.

### Windows

- Remove dirt with clean water and dry with a cloth provided for this purpose.

### Infotainment screen

- Remove any dirt from the screen using the cleaning agents designed for this purpose.

### NOTICE

Risk of screen damage

- When removing dirt, do not press on the screen.

### Seat belts

- Remove dirt with a soft cloth and a mild soap solution<sup>1)</sup>. <

<sup>1)</sup> A mild soap solution containing two tablespoons of white neutral soap to 1 litre of lukewarm water.

## Exterior

### What you should be mindful of

#### WARNING

Risk of an accident!

After washing the vehicle, the functionality of the brake system may be affected by moisture and, in winter, by ice.

- Dry and clean the brakes by braking several times at a high vehicle speed.

#### NOTICE

- Bird droppings, insect residues, litter and sea salt residues, overflowed fuel etc. must be removed as soon as possible.
- Do not use rough sponges, scourers or similar to remove dirt.
- Use cleaning agents intended for cleaning and care of the individual materials.
- Do not use aggressive cleaning agents or chemical solvents.
- Do not polish the vehicle in a dusty environment.

#### NOTICE

- Paint damage should be repaired as soon as possible.
- Do not treat matte painted parts with polish or hard wax.
- Do not polish foils.
- It is recommended to treat door seals and window guides with appropriate products from Volkswagen original accessories intended for this purpose. These ensure that the protective paint layer on the seals and window guides is not damaged.
- Do not use abrasive cleaning agents to clean the rear view camera.

#### Before driving through a car wash

- Follow the standard guidelines, e.g. close all windows, fold the mirrors, unscrew the aerial, etc.
- Move the windscreen wiper lever to the **OFF** position.
- If there are special attachments on your vehicle, follow the car wash guidelines.

#### After washing with wax protection

- Wipe off the windscreen wiper blades with a dry cloth.

#### Washing with a pressure washer

#### NOTICE

- Follow the operating instructions for the pressure washer, in particular the instructions relating to the pressure and the spraying distance from the vehicle surface.
- Do not direct the water jet at the following vehicle parts:
  - Films
  - Lock cylinders
  - Gaps on the vehicle
  - Camera lenses and sensors
  - Plastic, chrome and anodised parts

#### Removing snow and ice

#### NOTICE

- Remove snow and ice with a plastic scraper or a suitable de-icing agent.
- Clean the cameras with a hand brush.
- Only move the scraper in one direction.
- Do not use scratchers or other sharp objects for foils.
- Do not remove snow and ice with hot or warm water.
- Do not remove snow and ice from surfaces with coarse dirt.

#### Vehicles delivered with matte finish body paint from the factory

It is not recommended to apply decorative or protective films to a vehicle with matte finish.


#### NOTICE

There is a risk of scratching the matte paint with the nylon brushes of the car wash.

- Do not wash the vehicle with matte paint in automatic car washes.

#### NOTICE

- Do not polish or wax the matte paint.
- Do not use wax-based cleaners on matte paint.

 For detailed information on matt finish body paint, refer to the "Car Care Guide" brochure. <

## Instructions for cleaning

### Hand washing

- Wash the vehicle from top to bottom with a soft sponge or wash mitt and plenty of water, if necessary with additional suitable cleaning agents.
- Use a mild soap solution on the foils and headlights<sup>1)</sup>.
- Use a glass cleaner for the windscreen wiper blades.
- Wash the cameras with clean water and dry with a suitable clean wipe.

### NOTICE

- Wash out the sponge or wash mitt regularly.
- Use a different sponge for wheels, sills and the lower part of the vehicle than that used for the other vehicle parts.
- Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- Do not dry clean the headlights or use sharp objects.
- Do not put pressure on the bodywork when washing.
- The temperature of the washing water should be max. 60°C.

### After hand washing

- Rinse the vehicle and wipe it with a suitable clean cloth.

### Vehicle paint (not applicable for matte finish)

- Protect the paint at least twice a year with hard wax.
- Use a polish for paint that has turned matte.

### Matte finish

- Use soft, clean microfibre cloths with recommended cleaning agents for cleaning.
- To remove visible dust and dirt, clean the surface with plenty of water.
- Remove resin, bird droppings, insect debris and other dirt by soaking with water.

### Films

Films will age and become brittle – this is entirely normal and not a defect.

The following factors have a negative effect on the life or colour fastness of the films:

- sunlight
- moisture
- air pollution
- Pebble impacts

### Protection of hollow spaces

Corrosion-prone cavities of the vehicle are permanently protected by preservative wax at the factory.

- Remove any spilled wax with a plastic scraper and remove stains with mineral spirits.

### Underseal

The underside is permanently protected by the factory against chemical and mechanical effects.

- Have the protective coating checked by a specialist garage before starting and at the end of the cold season.

### Wheels

- After washing, preserve the wheels using a suitable product.

### WARNING

Risk of accident!

- Excessive dirt on the wheels can unbalance them.

### Car jack

- If necessary, apply a suitable grease to the moving parts. <

<sup>1)</sup> A mild soap solution containing two tablespoons of white neutral soap to 1 litre of lukewarm water.

# Technical data and specifications

## Technical data regulations

The emission standard, information on fuel consumption and other information pertaining to your vehicle can be found in the vehicle's technical documentation.

This information meets the requirements and conditions stipulated by legal or technical regulations.

This and other information about your vehicle can be obtained from a Volkswagen Partner.

The information in the vehicle technical documentation take precedence over the information in this Owner's Manual. These specifications and values apply to your vehicle in its condition and configuration at the time of delivery from the manufacturer. Retrofitting an accessory can negatively affect the information and values, in particular the fuel consumption and carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emission values specified in the vehicle documentation.

The performance values indicated have been determined without performance-reducing equipment, e.g. air conditioning system.

- on the right of the engine compartment
- on a plate under the windscreen in the lower left corner
- on the type plate at the bottom of the vehicle's central body pillar

In some countries the type plate is not used.



Type plate

- (A) Vehicle manufacturer
- (B) Vehicle identification number (VIN)

### VIN screen

VIN is displayed in the following Infotainment menu:

10" Infotainment system: > Car > Service Settings

### Engine number

The engine number is embossed on the engine block.

## Vehicle identification data

### Vehicle identification number (VIN)

The vehicle identification number is found in the following locations:

## Axle weights and loads

Values shown are for the basic model without any special equipment.

### 1.0 I/85 kW TSI engine

Gearbox	manual	automatic
Permissible total weight (kg)	1643/1650 <sup>a)</sup>	1665/1685 <sup>b)</sup>
Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)	850/870 <sup>a)</sup>	890/900 <sup>b)</sup>
Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)	810/820 <sup>a)</sup>	800/820 <sup>b)</sup>

<sup>a)</sup> Applies to vehicles that meet the EU6W emission standard.

<sup>b)</sup> Applies to vehicles that meet the EU4 or EU6W emission standards.

### 1.5 l/110 kW TSI engine

Gearbox	manual	automatic
Permissible total weight (kg)	1695	1695
Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)	910	920
Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)	810	790

### 1.6 l/81 kW MPI engine

Gearbox	manual	automatic
Permissible total weight (kg)	1632	1682
Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)	840	890
Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)	820	830

#### Payloads

Use the difference between the permissible total weight of the vehicle and the operating weight to find the approximate maximum payload weight.

The payload includes the following components:

- The weight of the passengers
- The weight of all luggage and other cargo
- The weight of the load on the roof, including the weight of the roof racks

- The weight of the equipment excluded from the operating weight

#### WARNING

Risk of accident and vehicle damage!

- Do not exceed the specified values for the permissible weights.

## Operating weight

### Information about the operating weight

The specification corresponds to the lowest possible operating weight without additional weight-increas-

ing equipment. This includes the driver's weight of 75 kg, the weight of the operating fluids and the on-board tool kit and a min. 90% full fuel tank.

### Operating weight

Engine type	Gearbox	Operating weight (kg)
1.0 l/85 kW TSI	manual	1277/1269 <sup>a)</sup>
	automatic	1327/1305 <sup>b)</sup>
1.5 l/110 kW TSI	manual	1345
	automatic	1354
1.6 l/81 kW MPI	manual	1251
	automatic	1287

a) Applies to vehicles that meet the EU6W emission standard.

b) Applies to vehicles that meet the EU4 or EU6W emission standards.



Ask about the exact vehicle weight in a specialist garage.

## Vehicle dimensions

### Vehicle dimensions

Specification	Value (in mm)
Vehicle height	1572
Vehicle width with folded-in mirrors	1811
Vehicle width with folded-out mirrors	1975
Ground clearance	188
Vehicle length	4221

### Accident data recorder (Event Data Recorder)

The vehicle is equipped with an accident data recorder, further referred to as "EDR". The purpose of EDR is to record data during a traffic accident or other extraordinary traffic events, further referred to as an "accident".

Data is only recorded in the event of an accident in which the restraint systems are triggered.

The EDR records, for example, the following data in the short period of time in which the accident occurred (approximately 10 s):

- The function of certain systems in the vehicle.
- The seat belt status of the driver and front passenger.
- Actuation of the brake and accelerator pedals.
- The vehicle's speed

The recorded data allows how the vehicle systems behaved shortly before, during and after the accident to be analysed. This helps to clarify the circumstances of the accident.

The data relating to assist systems in the vehicle is also recorded. For example, whether the affected systems were switched on or off at the time, whether they were only partially available or inactive. It is also possible to track whether these vehicle functions controlled, accelerated or decelerated the vehicle during the accident. Depending on the equipment, these functions include:

- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)
- Assistant for keeping your lane (Lane Assist)
- Park steering assistant
- Emergency braking function (Front Assist)

Under normal driving conditions, no data is recorded. There is no audio or video recording from the vehicle interior or surroundings. Personal data such as name, gender, age and location of the accident is

not stored in the EDR. However, third parties such as law enforcement authorities may use certain resources to connect the EDR content to other data sources to help identify the people involved in the accident when investigating the causes.

The ignition must be on and special equipment used to read the EDR data.

Volkswagen will not read or otherwise process any accident data from the EDR without the approval of the vehicle owner or other person authorised to use the vehicle. Exceptions are specified in the contractual arrangements, or these are subject to generally binding regulations.

### Personal data

#### Data memory and data services

This is valid in the EU countries where the General Data Protection Regulation applies.

#### In-car data processing

Your car has electronic control units. Electronic control units process data received from the car sensors, data they generate themselves or data that they exchange. Some control units are needed to safely operate your car, others provide support when driving (driver assist systems), and some allow comfort features or additional features of the Infotainment system.

#### Personal relationship

Each car is marked with a unique number. Using this identification number you can, for example, find out the current and former car owners by inquiring at the Kraftfahrt-Bundesamt (Federal Motor Transport Authority) in Germany. A car owner can also be identified by different methods, e.g. a licence plate.

Therefore the data generated and processed by the control units can be personal or become personal under certain circumstances. Depending on what data about the car exists, there may be possible ref-

erences, for example to your driving behaviour, your location or your driving route or on behaviour during use.

### Your personal data protection rights

According to the applicable personal data protection laws you have certain rights against the Volkswagen corporation if your personal data is processed.

You are entitled to free and extensive information from Volkswagen as well as from third parties if they store your personal data, such as contractual assistance services, specialist service or an in-car online service provider. You can ask for information on what data about you was used for what purpose and where this data came from. You are also entitled to information about transferring data to another place.

Further information on your legal rights, such as your right to delete or correct data, can be found in the applicable data protection instructions on the Volkswagen website, including contact details and a link to the Data Protection Officer.

Data stored only locally in the car can be professionally retrieved, e.g. in a specialist service or for a fee.

### Data provision legal requirements

If there are legal regulations, Volkswagen is in principle obliged to provide, at the request of the state authorities, the data stored with Volkswagen to the required extent in individual cases, e.g. when clarifying a crime.

According to the applicable law the state authorities are entitled to retrieve the data from a car themselves in individual cases. For example if there is an accident, the airbag control unit can provide information that can help clarify the accident.

### In-car operating data

Control units process various data needed to operate the car.

This includes:

- Car condition information  
E.g. speed, deceleration, longitudinal acceleration, wheel revolutions, fasten seat belts display
- Ambient conditions  
Such as temperature, rain/light sensor, distance control sensors

This data is usually temporary; it is not stored after the operating time and remains only in the car. Control units often have data memories. These are used to temporarily or permanently log information on the car's condition, the load on components, maintenance due or technical events and errors.

Depending on the technical condition the following information is stored:

- Operating conditions of system components  
Such as filling levels, tyre pressure, 12V battery condition
- Faults and malfunctions of the system's key components  
E.g. lights, brakes
- System reactions under special driving conditions  
E.g. activating an airbag, stability control systems
- Information about car damage

In special circumstances when the car identifies a malfunction data that would otherwise be only temporary can be stored.

During garage services such as repair or maintenance work, if necessary the stored operating data can be retrieved and used together with the car identification number. Car data can be loaded by a service network employee, e.g. in a professional service or a third person, e.g. an emergency service. This also applies to warranty cases and quality assurance measures.

Loading is carried out using the legally required OBD ("On-Board-Diagnose") equipment in the car. The loaded operating data document technical conditions of the car or its individual components, helps in diagnosing faults, complying with the warranty obligations, and improving quality. The data, especially information about components loads, technical events, malfunctions and other defects may be sent to Volkswagen together with the car identification number. In addition the manufacturer is liable for the product. This is one of the reasons why Volkswagen uses car operating data, e.g. for recalls. This data can also be used to check the customer's warranty and guarantee claims.

The car's fault memory can be reset as part of repairs and service work carried out by a garage, or at your request.

### Reprogramming control units

All the data to control individual systems is always stored in the control units. Some comfort features, such as comfort indicator light flashing, separate door unlocking and the display indicators can be reprogrammed with special devices. When comfort features are reprogrammed, the data and descriptions in this Owner's Manual no longer correspond to the original functions. Reprogramming by an authorised specialist garage certified in the Digital Service Plan.

Information about reprogramming options can be found in an authorised specialist garage.



Volkswagen recommends using services of a Volkswagen Partner.

### Convenience functions

Convenience settings (personalisation) can be stored in the vehicle and changed or restored at any time.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, this can be done for:

- Seat and steering wheel position adjustment
- Chassis and air conditioning settings
- Individual settings of e.g. mirrors or ambient lighting

### Infotainment system

As part of the selected equipment you can enter data in the Infotainment system yourself.

Depending on the equipment you can use the following to do this:

- Media data for music reproduction, projecting films or photos
- Directory data to use to connect to a speaker phone or navigation system
- Entered navigation destinations
- Data to make online services available

This data can be stored locally in the car or on a device that you connected to the car, such as a mobile phone, USB memory or MP3 player. If the data is stored in the car it can be deleted at any time.

This data is transferred to a third party exclusively at your request, especially as part of using online services according to the settings defined by you.

### Using mobile phones

If your car is appropriately equipped you can connect your mobile phone or another mobile terminal to the car so that you can control this equipment using integrated controls in the car if fitted. This allows the image and sound of the mobile phone to be reproduced via the Infotainment system. At the same time certain information is transferred to your mobile telephone. This includes – depending on the type of integration – position data and other general information about the car. To do this, find out about the display of applications in the Infotainment system.

This allows you to use selected mobile phone applications, such as navigation or music reproduction. No other interaction between the mobile phone and the car, in particular active access to the car data, takes place. The type of subsequent data processing is determined by the provider of the used application. Whether and what settings you can make for

this depends on the respective application and your mobile phone operating system.

### Online services

If your car has a wireless network connection, this network allows data to be exchanged between your car and other systems. The car's built-in transmitter and receiver unit or mobile terminals brought into your car, such as mobile phones can be used to connect to a wireless network. This wireless connection allows online services to be used. This includes also online services and applications provided to you by Volkswagen or other providers.

### Services provided by the manufacturer

For online services provided by Volkswagen, the respective Volkswagen functions are described in a suitable place, e.g. in the service description itself or on the website, including the associated information on proper data protection. Personal data can be used to provide online services. For this purpose the data is exchanged via a secured connection, e.g. with the manufacturer's IT system designated for this. The personal data is identified, processed, and used through the availability of services on the basis of legal approval, a contractual agreement or consent.

Partially paid services and features, and in many cases also the car's data connection itself can be activated or deactivated. This does not apply especially to statutory prescribed functions and services, such as emergency call systems.

### Services provided by a third party

Where the online services from a provider other than the manufacturer can be used, the respective provider is responsible for these services as well as data protection and the conditions of use. Volkswagen has no influence on the content provided.

Therefore find out the type, extent and purpose of collecting and using personal data within third party services from the respective service provider. <

## Declaration of conformity for radio equipment

### Simplified declaration of conformity

Your vehicle has various radio systems. The manufacturers of these devices declare that their radio equipment complies with Regulation 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU Declaration of Conformity can be found on the following website: [www.volkswagen.com/generalinfo](http://www.volkswagen.com/generalinfo).

**Ukraine:** Your vehicle has various radio systems. The manufacturers of these devices declare that their radio equipment complies with Regulation TR-355 where required by law. The full text of the Declaration of Conformity can be found on the following website: [www.volkswagen.com/generalinfo](http://www.volkswagen.com/generalinfo).

#### Addresses of manufacturers

For components that cannot be labelled because of their size or type, the following text gives the relevant addresses of the manufacturers, where required by law.

#### Door handle with NFC technology

HELLA GmbH & Co. KGaA

Rixbecker Straße 75

59552 Lippstadt

GERMANY

WITTE VELBERT GmbH & Co. KG

Höferstraße 3-15

42551 Velbert

GERMANY

#### Independent heating (radio remote control, transmitter and receiver unit)

Digades GmbH

Äußere Weberstraße 20

02763 Zittau

GERMANY

Webasto Thermo & Comfort SE

Friedrichshafener Straße 9

82205 Gilching

GERMANY

#### Tyre pressure sensors

HUF Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH

Gewerbestraße 40

75015 Bretten

GERMANY

#### Examples of radio system labels

- (A) Serbia
- (B) Australia and New Zealand
- (C) Europe (countries that approve radio equipment as per EU guidelines)
- (D) Armenia
- (E) Russia
- (F) Vietnam
- (G) Mongolia
- (H) Ukraine
- (I) Philippines
- (J) Taiwan
- (K) Belarus
- (L) Great Britain
- (M) Singapore
- (N) Ghana
- (O) Zambia
- (P) South Africa
- (Q) Argentina

- Ⓡ Brunei
- Ⓢ Paraguay
- Ⓣ Brazil
- Ⓤ Malaysia
- Ⓥ Sierra Leone
- Ⓦ New Zealand
- Ⓧ United Arab Emirates
- Ⓨ Mexico

The respective manufacturer hereby declares that the radio equipment listed below was in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant regulations and laws at the time the vehicle was manufactured.

The radio equipment listed below is not available in all markets or for all vehicles.

- External antenna connection, antenna, antenna amplifier, Bluetooth, radio remote control (independent heater), vehicle key, garage door opener, driver information system, the Infotainment system, Keyless Access, instrument cluster, electronic immobiliser, radar sensors for assistance systems, tyre pressure sensors, independent heating (sending/receiving unit), control units with integrated eSIM card, telephone interface, Volkswagen Car-Net control unit, WLANhotspot, central control unit.

#### Approval numbers

##### Algeria

Agréé par l' ARPT: 1247/TR/AGR/PC/ARPT/2017, 31.AF/528/DT/DG/ARPT/18, 1910/1-36.DA/617/DT/DG/ARPT/18, Homologué par l'ANF: CC: 53/H/ANF/2021

Agréé par l' ARPCE: 13/1-88.DA/1419/DT/DG/ ARPCE/18, 18/1-88.DA/1424/DT/DG/ ARPCE/18, 22/1-88.DA/1428/DT/DG/ARPCE/18, 1146/1-17.MS/603/DT/DG/ARPCE/19, 1372/1.24.BT/762/DT/DG/ ARPCE/19, 1692/1.28.BT/922/DT/DG/ARPCE/19, 2113/1-36.DA/.../DT/DG/ARPCE/19, 2764/1-58.DA/911/DT/DG/ ARPCE/18, 2766/1-58.DA/913/DT/DG/ARPCE/18, 2767/1-58.DA/914/DT/DG/ARPCE/18, 2768/1-58.DA/915/DT/DG/ ARPCE/18, 2904/1-59.DA/968/DT/DG/ARPCE/18

Homologué par l'ANF: 089/H/ANF/2021, 209/H/ANF/2020, 216/H/ANF/2020, 405/H/ANF/2021, 406/H/ANF/2021

##### Angola

872, 1047, 1560, 1050, 1014, 375, 1247, INACOM/DEGER/2022 698, INACOM/DEGER/2021, INACOM/DEGER/2022, 1775

#### England, Wales and Scotland

See EU Declarations of Conformities at [www.volkswagen.com/generalinfo](http://www.volkswagen.com/generalinfo).

#### Argentina

Ⓡ C-8752, C-13277, C-13393, C-13823, C-14175, C-14176, C-14387, C-14451, C-14520, C-14733, C-15807, C-16345, C-16741, C-17908, C-18005, C-18053, C-20288, C-20323, C-21797, C-22036, C-22292, C-22394, C-23301, C-23776, C-24233, C-24447, C-25101, C-25102 H-12804, H-15700, H-16681, H-17001, H-17562, H-17563, H-17567, H-17568, H-20369, H-20370, H-20497, H-20718, H-20731, H-20732, H-20733, H-21049, H-21050, H-21796, H-21901, H-21902, H-21961, H-21962, H-22190, H-22191, H-22192, H-22240, H-22301, H-22302, H-22362, H-22363, H-22364, H-22377, H-22378, H-22379, H-22380, H-22381, H-22382, H-22390, H-22391, H-22383, H-22524, H-22793, H-22794, H-22855, H-22856, H-22961, H-23129, H-23480, H-23481, H-23844, H-24102, H-24153, H-24261, H-24442, H-24559, H-24598, H-24931, H-26251

#### Armenia

AST-016/S.A-0281-2020

#### Australia

ACN/ARBN 004 528 778 / 58004528778, ABN 81 145 810 206, N11042, RCMA020050903, 2150-01, 2152-01

#### Bahrain

Ref\_3002, Ref\_3003, DLM\_1405, DLM\_1416, Ref\_3489, Ref\_3607, Ref\_2727,DLM/1630, DLM/1416/6761, DLM / 1921 / 9493, Ref\_3587000

#### Benin

AGREE PAR L'ARCEP BENIN: Numéro d'agrément\_Date d'agrément: 016ARCEPSEDJPCDAR-GU2021\_2021\_02\_04, 069ARCEPSEDRAJRC-GU2019\_2019\_04\_16, 073ARCEPSEDRAJRC-GU2019\_2019\_04\_16, 074ARCEPSEDRAJRC-GU2019\_2019\_04\_16, 115ARCEPSEDRAJRC-GU2019\_2019\_07\_03, 123ARCEPSEDRAJRC-GU2018\_2018\_06\_27, 124ARCEPSEDRAJRC-GU2018\_2018\_06\_27, 124ARCEPSEDRAJRC-GU2019\_2019\_07\_12, 173ARCEPSEDRAJRC-GU2018\_2018\_09\_12, 018ARCEPSEDJPCDAR-GU2019\_2019\_02\_27, 124ARCEPSEDRAJRC-GU2018\_2018\_09\_18, 165ARCEPSEDRAJRC-GU2018\_2018\_09\_05, 177ARCEPSEDRAJRC-GU2018\_2018\_09\_12, 213ARCEPSEDRAJRC-GU2018\_2018\_11\_28, 216ARCEPSEDRAJRC-GU2018\_2018\_11\_28

**Belarus**

BY/112 11.01.... TPO24 020 00007, TPO24 020 00008, TPO24 020 00047, TPO24 020 00059, TPO24 030 00140, TPO24 020 00687, TPO24 020 00716, Ra.RU.21ИР01

**Bolivia**

ATT-DJ-RA-H-TL LP 13/2021

**Botswana**

BTA REGISTERED No: BOCRA/TA/2018/2026, BOCRA/TA/2018/3012, BOCRA/TA/2018/3941, BOCRA/TA/2018/3991, BOCRA/TA/2018/3992, BOCRA/TA/2018/4129, BOCRA/TA/2018/4130, BOCRA/TA/2018/4131, BOCRA/TA/2018/4132, BOCRA/TA/2018/4133, BOCRA/TA/2018/4134, BOCRA/TA/2018/4135, BOCRA/TA/2018/4136, BOCRA/TA/2018/4193, BOCRA/TA/2018/4194, BOCRA/TA/2018/4195, BOCRA/TA/2018/4196, BOCRA/TA/2019/2174, BOCRA/TA/2019/4311, BOCRA/TA/2019/4648, BOCRA/TA/2019/4649, BOCRA/TA/2019/4701, BOCRA/TA/2019/4997, BOCRA/TA/2019/4998, BOCRA/TA/2019/5045, BOCRA/TA/2019/5046, BOCRA/TA/2019/5079, BOCRA/TA/2020/3991, BOCRA/TA/2020/3992, BOCRA/TA/2020/5158, BOCRA/TA/2020/5159, BOCRA/TA/2020/5191, BOCRA/TA/2020/5470, BOCRA/TA/2021/6187 BOCRA/TA/3372, BOCRA/TA/2019/4309, BOCRA/TA/2019/4982, BOCRA/TA/2019/5895, BOCRA/TA/2019/6030, BOCRA/TA/2020/5188, BOCRA/TA/2020/5846, BOCRA/TA/2021/4057, BOCRA/TA/2021/5886, BOCRA/TA/2021/5894, BOCRA/TA/2021/5895, BOCRA/TA/2021/5957, BOCRA/TA/2021/6030, BOCRA/TA/2021/6443, BOCRA/TA/2020/5470, BOCRA/TA/2022/6705, BOCRA/TA/2022/6704, BOCRA/AT/2019/5080, BOCRA/TA/2018/3913, BOCRA/TA/2021/6546, BOCRA/TA/2023/8560

**Brazil**

Para maiores informações, consulte o site da ANATEL – [www.anatel.gov.br](http://www.anatel.gov.br). 00231-20-09215,

00716-15-03745, 00720-19-05364, 00939-19-06673, 01138-12-02856, 01202-15-06815, 01618-20-02149, 01760-20-02149, 01812-19-05364, 01813-19-05364, 01814-19-05364, 01834-18-02856, 02018-18-04557, 02144-17-03430, 02393-19-05364, 02450-17-02010, 02452-17-02010, 02992-14-06673, 03184-18-05364, 03323-18-02930, 03563-17-05364, 03595-17-06828, 03604-16-05364, 03764-17-05386, 03833-18-06353, 03834-18-06353, 04057-14-06068, 04282-19-01925, 04383-18-06673, 04708-15-05364, 04998-19-02405, 04999-19-02405, 05031-16-06324,

05273-18-02496, 05292-18-06353, 05293-18-06353, 05296-18-06353, 05297-18-06353, 05310-19-10188, 05505-18-06353, 05506-18-06353, 05507-18-06353, 05508-18-06353, 05509-18-06353, 05511-18-06353, 05512-18-06353, 05531-16-02149, 05674-16-06830, 05676-19-01925, 06215-16-03430, 06763-18-06353, 06950-18-10457, 06962-18-06353, 07084-18-03745, 07137-19-08137, 07183-18-06353, 07184-18-06353, 07185-18-06353, 07186-18-06353, 07188-18-06353, 07189-18-06353, 07191-18-06353, 07830-17-08001, 08057-19-05179, 09275-19-06353, 10313-20-06353, 12001-20-10944, 13806-20-09215 Este equipamento não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial e não pode causar interferência em sistemas devidamente autorizados. 0148-15-7978, 0263-16-9946, 0278-15-7978, 0456-15-9946, 0646-13-5452, 0716-15-3745, 0850-13-3745, 0918-14-5364, 0939-14-2856, 0940-14-2856, 1140-12-2856, 1140-14-2856, 1202-14-6815, 1497-14-9946, 1498-14-9946, 1546-10-2886, 1690-15-5364, 1711-12-5364, 2115-15-6815, 2220-14-3745, 2230-14-3745, 2294-15-3616, 3002-09-3745, 3080-14-6828, 3557-15-5364, 4057-14-6068, 02128-16-05364, 02530-16-09946, 03323-18-02930, 05531-16-02149, 05674-15-06830, 05674-16-06830, 07084-18-03745, 0939-14-2856, 0940-14-2856, 01140-12-02856, 05803-21-03745, 06029-18-05364 00092837\_16/03/2021, 00124917\_25/07/2018, 00129984\_22/06/2021, 00130938\_09/04/2021. Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

**Brunei**

AITI TA No: AA-000081, DTA-001794, DTA-001795, DTA-001977, DTA-001978, DTA-001983, DTA-001985, DTA-001986, DTA-002302, DTA-002306, DTA-002307, DTA-003623, DTA-004928, DTA-004929, DTA-005012, DTA-005273, DTA-005532, LPD-25389, LPD-37256, LPD-39126, DRQ-D-MAJU-02-2011-111083: DTA-001793, DTA-001981, DTA-001982, DTA-002433, DTA-003220, DTA-005975, DRQ-D-MAJU-02-2011-111083: DTA-001090, DTA-001120, DTA-001794, DTA-001977, DTA-001986, DTA-002307, DTA-003488, DTA-003621, DTA-003639, DTA-003640, DTA-003852, DTA-005273, DTA-005400, DTA-010519, LPD-37258, LPD-37259 DTL-D-

TCY-09-2011-111328; DTA-011811, DTA-018257, DTA-014116, DTA-001090

#### Burundi

ARCT/1613-025/2021-2022, ARCT/383/DG/S.M/g.i/2021 (Certificat N° 098/2020-2021), ARCT/943/DG/I.T.f.n/2020 (Certificat N° 89/2019-2020), ARCT/1612/DG/S.M/f.g/2022 (Certificat N° 012/2022-2023), ARCT/1487/DG//I.T./f.n/2020, ARCT/1487/DG//I.T./f.n/2020-2021, 090/2020-2021, 084/2020-2021, 085/2020-2021, ARCT/1487/DG/I.T./f.n/2020, ARCT/2274/DG/S.M/f.g/2022, ARCT/686/DG/S.M/m.k/2023

#### Dominican Republic

DE-0000320-Cc-17445, DE-0001203-19, DE-0001204-19, 183507

#### EU

Europe and countries that accept radio equipment under European directives: See EU Declaration of Conformity at [www.volkswagen.com/generalinfo](http://www.volkswagen.com/generalinfo).

#### Egypt

TAC.07021815923.WIR, TAC.24061918671.WIR, TAC.24061918672.WIR, TAC.24062020438.WIR

#### Fiji

FJ21/31WL/12307, FJ21/31WL/12323, FJ21/31WL/12294, FJ21/31WL/12181, FJ20/28LOW/9623, FJ20/31WL/12136, FJ18/31WL/11555, FJ20/31WL/12097, FJ23/31WL/12701

#### Philippines

NTC, Type Approved No.: ESD-1105427C, ESD-1408668C, ESD-1409181C, ESD-1510139C, ESD-1510297C, ESD-1510396C, ESD-1510397C, ESD-1511095C, ESD-1613057C, ESD-1613454C, ESD-1816403C, ESD-1816419C, ESD-1816997C, ESD-1817335C, ESD-1817369C, ESD-1817501C, ESD-1818098C, ESD-1818419C, ESD-1918843C, ESD-1918844C, ESD-1919228C, ESD-1919230C, ESD-1919232C, ESD-1919559C, ESD-1919803C, ESD-1919804C ESD-GEC-1402882, ESD-CPE-19-20803, ESD-RCE-2023283, ESD-1613431C, ESD-1817283C, ESD-1817548C, ESD-1817900C, ESD-1918735C, ESD-1919296C, ESD-1919297C, ESD-1920171C, ESD-1920172C ESD-RCE-2024379, ESD-RCE-2125478

#### Gabon

No 697/LR.CEP/2021, 865/ARCEP/2020, 337/ARCEP/2020, 319/ARCEP/2022, 337/ARCEP/2020, 456/ARCEP/2022, 233/ARCEP/2021, 051/ARCEP/2021, 1032/ARCEP/2022, 698/ARCEP/2021, 140/ARCEP/2021, 426/ARCEP/2023

#### Ghana

NCA Approved: BRE-1M-GE2-15A, BR3-1M-GE2-X72, BR3-1M-GE2-X69, BR3-1MGE2-087, BR3-1M-GE2-088, BR3-1M-GE2-089, BR3-1M-GE2-09E, BR3-1M-GE2-0AF, BR3-1M-GE2-0BA, BR3-1M-GE2-0BB, BR3-1MGE2-0BC, BR3-1M-GE2-0B0, BR3-1M-GE2-0B3, BR3-1M-GE2-0B4, BR3-1M-GE2-0B7, BR3-1M-GE2-0D2, BR3-1M-GE2-0BA, BR3-1MGE2-0BC, BR3-1M-GE2-0EC, BR3-1M-GE2-0ED, BR3-1M-GE2-0EE, BR3-1M-GE2-10A, BR3-1M-GE2-10B, BR3-1M-GE2-15A, BR3-1MGE2-130, EX6-6M-GE2-17B, SRO-1M-7E4-2A9, SRO-1M-7EA-24B, SRO-1M-7E4-25D, SRO-1M-7E4-244, SRO-1M-7E4-246, ZRO-M8-7E3-X26, ZRO-M8-7E3-X43, ZRO-M8-7E3-X73, ZRO-M8-7E3-X75, ZROM8-7E3-X90, ZRO-M8-7E3-X92, ZRO-M8-7E3-X96, ZRO-M8-7E3-11B, ZRO-M8-7E3-20B, ZRO-M8-7E3-229, ZRO-M8-7E3-27B, ZRO-1H-7E3-14E. 1R3-1M-7E1-0B7, 1R3-1M-7E1-160, 2R9-1H-7E0-XAC, 2R9-1H-7E0-X71, 2R9-1H-7E0-X90, 2R9-1H-7E0-ODA, 3R8-8M-7DF-2AA, 6X6-4H-7E0-OF3, 7E5-7M-X0B-RDR, 7E5-7M-X24-RDR, 7E5-7M-X74-RDR, 7E5-7M-X43-RDR, BR3-1M-GE2-080, SRO-1M-7E4-243, ZRO-M8-7E3-19A, ZROM8-7E3-19C, 7E5-7M-X43-RDR, 7E5-7M-X47-RDR, 7E6-M1-XDC-SRD, 75E-7M-X36-RDR, SRO-1M-7E4-279, ZRO-M8-7E3-19C, NCA/TA/10/2010, 7M-7E7-X48-DSR

#### Guatemala

SIT-DH-223-2020, SIT-DH-012-2020

#### Haiti

CNT/DG-297-21, CNT/DG-913-20, CNT-H-RC 0007868, CNT-H-RC 0007728, CNT-H-RC 0006916, CNT-H-RC 0007912, CNT/DG-641-19, CNT/DG-175-18, CNT-H-RC 0007703, CNT-H-RC 0009643

#### Hong Kong

US0031800001, HK0011902060, HK0011902061, HK0022000048

#### Chile

3458/DO N°45141/f26, 12190/DO N° 48994/F26 58798, 58799

#### India

ETA Certificate No: ETA-920/2016/ERLO, ETA-1609/17-RLO(NE), ETA-SD-20190500531, ETA-SD-20190500547, ETA-SD-20190702496, ETA-SD-20190702597, ETA-SD-20190702602, ETA-SD-20200503318. NR-ETA/1215, NR-ETA/1421, NR-ETA/2015, NR-ETA/2221, NR-ETA/ 7218-RLO(NR), NR-ETA/7219-RLO(NR), NR-ETA/7220-RLO(NR), ETA-0082/2018/RLO(NR), ETA-769/2017-RLO(SR), ETA-770/2017- RLO(SR), ETA-861/2017-

RLO(SR), ETA-983/2017-RLO(SR), ETA-1284/2017-RLO(SR), ETA-1285/2017-RLO(SR), ETA-3057/16-RLO(WR), ETA-3415/17-RLO(WR), ETA-3416/17-RLO(WR), ETA/9778- RLO(NR) ETA-SD-20190500818, ETA-SD-20190601758, ETA-SD-20190601779, ETA-SD-20210503115, NR-ETA/4717, ETA-SD-20210201239, ETA-SD-20220302289, ETA-SD-20200503318, ETA-SD-20210201419, ETA-SD-20201208968, ETA-SD-20190904870, ETA-SD-20201007717, ETA-SD-20230302468

#### Israel

MoC: 51-41889, 51-42830, 51-42841, 51-43949, 51-46980, 51-54730, 51-55347, 51-63653, 51-69416, 51-69417, 51-73078, 55-02626, 55-06893, 55-06894, 63-63304, 63-66687, 63-66961, 51-57375, 51-65008, 51-65009, 51-65839, 51-65953, 51-66172, 51-74635, 51-74636, 51-74896, 51-76311, 55-07460, 51-77001, 51-77882, 55-07477, 55-07480, 55-07680, 55-07681, 55-09396, 63-67180, 63-67591, 63-67736

#### Jamaica

1973, NBGFS1744M, 10006046

#### South Africa

ICASA APPROVED: TA-2005/614, TA-2009/464, TA-2010/218, TA-2010/1235, TA-2012/1747, TA-2012/1821, TA-2013/2085, TA-2013/2465, TA-2013/2503, TA-2014/176, TA-2014/212, TA-2014/1719, TA-2014/1783, TA-2014/1887, TA-2014/2108, TA-2014/2597, TA-2015/517, TA-2015/2011, TA-2015/2084, TA-2016/169, TA-2016/501, TA-2016/820, TA-2016/863, TA-2016/1449, TA-2016/2568, TA-2016/2601, TA-2016/2759, TA-2016/3407, TA-2016/3539, TA-2017/2824, TA-2018/175, TA-2018/280, TA-2018/732, TA-2018/998, TA-2018/1205, TA-2018/2868, TA-2018/3141, TA-2018/3466, TA-2018/3974, TA-2018/5159, TA-2019/115, TA-2019/348, TA-2019/582, TA-2019/583, TA-2019/1853, TA-2019/5101, TA-2019/5116, TA-2019/5167, TA-2020/4885, TA-2020/5217, TA-2020/5480, TA-2020/6392, TA-2020/7390, TA-2021/0637, TA-2011/615, TA/2014/792, TA-2018/843, TA-2018/844, TA-2018/845, TA-2018/997, TA-2018/1091, TA-2018/1806, TA-2018/1815, TA-2018/2177, TA-2019/1110, TA-2019/1111, TA-2020/7066, TA-2021/0295, TA-2020/6261, TA-2020/5480, TA-2022/0625, TA-2021/0949, TA-2020/7829, TA-2014/792, TA-2018/175, TA-2023/0199

#### Jordan

TRC/LPD/... 2010/91, 2014/9, 2014/186, 2014/214, 2014/241, 2014/248, 2014/258, 2014/274,

2015/387, 2016/252, 2016/353, 2016/538, 2016/584, 2016/591, 2017/63, 2017/254, 2018/1, 2018/162, 2018/381, 2019/152, 2019/153, 2019/155, 2019/227, 2019/233, 2019/234. TRC/SS/2010/48, TRC/SS/2014/127, TRC/SS/2015/222, TRC/SS/ 2016/476, TRC/SS/2019/212, TRC/31/7615/2020. TRC No.: T/4/11/11/...: 3680, 3681, 4387, 4555, 5621, 5649, 5653, 5896, 5898, 9851, 11078, TRC no.: TRC/LPD/2016/170, TRC/LPD/2016/478, TRC/LPD/ 2018/128, TRC/LPD/2018/193, TRC/LPD/2018/228, TRC/LPD/ 2019/67, TRC No.: T/4/11/11/... 0354, 2394, 2950, 3338, 3339, 4350, 4352, 7777, 8164, 8677, 8680

#### Cayman Islands

KY837159214, KY616061619, KY743119846, KY95529438, KY730558074, KY533921108, KY398408249, KY989453493, KY965635677, KY1080597714

#### Cambodia

0122-2020-M05D, RF-TA-2021-0122, 0237-2019-B-BH, 09960.0A, 0098-2018-744M, RF-TA-2021-0470, 0325-2020-egio

#### Cameroon

00000349/ART/DG/DT/SDNA/SNH/CA2, 00000381/ART/DG/DT/SDNA/SNH/CA2

#### Cape Verde

50/EBP/ARME/2021, 15/EBP/ARME/2021, 08/EBP/ARME/2021, 085/2020-2021

#### Qatar

ictQATAR, Type Approval reg. No: CRA/SA/2015/R-4714, CRA/SA/2016/R-5808, CRA/SA/2018/R-6820, CRA/SM/2018/R-7447, CRA/SM/2019/R-8053, CRA/SM/2019/R-8054, CRA/SM/2020/S-0004790, CRA/SA/2014/R-4412, CRA/SA/2016/R-5455, CRA/SA/2016/R-5667, CRA/SA/2018/R-6910, CRA/SA/2018/R-7044, CRA/SA/2018/R-7073, CRA/SA/2018/R-7074, CRA/SA/2018/R-7153, CRA/SA/2018/R-7208, CRA/SA/2018/R-7213, CRA/SM/2018/R-7551, CRA/SM/2019/R-7689, CRA/SM/2019/R-7761, CRA/SM/2019/R-7763, CRA/SM/2019/R-7827, CRA/SM/2019/R-8148, CRA/SM/2019/R-8300, CRA/SM/2020/R-8465 CRA/SM/2020/S-0004065, CRA/SM/2021/S-0006561, CRA/SM/2021/S-0006995, CRA/SM/2020/S-0005255, CRA/SM/2020/S-0004790, CRA/SM/2022/S-0009977, CRA/SM/2021/S-0007669, ICTQATAR/RT/2010/R-1978, CRA/SM/2023/S-0013119

#### Kenya

CA/LCS/1600/GEN/VOL.1, CA/LCS/1600/00355/VOL.1, CA/LCS/1600/00259/VOL.1, CA/LCS/

1600/GEN/Vol.1, CA/LCS/1600/00112/Vol.1,  
CCK/LCS/1600/00000/Vol.1

#### Kuwait

Ref 2410, Ref 3399, Ref 3421, Ref 3437, Ref 4380,  
Ref 4288, Ref 5896, Ref 4759, Ref 1405, Ref 2477,  
Ref 6735

#### Lebanon

2665/E&M/2018, 11372, 04/12-1234

#### Libya

960-TA20, 907-TA20, 1067-TA21, 772-TA19, 491-  
C1-2018, 1212-TA21, 1065-TA21, 1548N-TA23

#### Madagascar

21/169-DCP/ARTEC/DG/DNCSR/SNAESR/test,  
20/165-DCP/ARTEC/DG/DNCSR/SNAE/test, 20/107-  
DCP/ARTEC/DG/DNCSR/SNAE/test, 22/090-DCP/  
ARTEC/DG/DNCSR/SNAESR/test, 21/034-DCP/  
ARTEC/DG/DNCSR/SNAESR/test, 21/007-DCP/  
ARTEC/DG/DNCSR/SNAE/test, 19/148-DCP/  
ARTEC/DG/DNCSR/SNAE/test, 18/064/ARTEC/DG/  
DHCT/SSS/test, IEC62368-1:2014/EN 62386-1:2014,  
21/010-DCP/ARTEC/DG/DNCSR/SNAE, 23/052-DCP/  
ARTtC/DG/DNCSR/SNAESR/test

#### Malaysia

CIDF15000490, CIDF15000578, CIDF17000143,  
MRR14F, ARS4-B, MIB3 OI RAAT/44A/0219/  
S(19-0487), RAAU/05C/0415/S(14-3022),  
RAAU/33C/ 1015/S(15-0535), RAAU/35C/1115/  
S(15-0536), RAAU/57A/0111/ S(10-2112),  
RAAY/84A/0618/S(18-2241), RAAY/85A/0618/  
S(18-2242), RAAY/86A/0618/S(18-2378), RAAY/87A/  
0718/S(18-2596), RAAY/89A/ 0718/S(18-3107),  
RAAY/92A/1218/S(18-4731), RAAY/98A/0620/  
S(20-2103), RALM/69A/1018/S(18-3829),  
RDDC/72A/0518/S(18-1697), RDDK/22A/1016/  
S(16-3306, RDDK/72A/0518/S(18-1697),  
RDDK/83A/ 1018/S(18-4152), RDDK/84A/1018/  
S(18-4153), RFCL/09A/0218/ S(18-0609), RFCL/13A/  
0618/S(18-2379), RFCL/14A/0618/S(18-2543),  
RFCL/15A/0718/S(18-2544), RFCL/18A/0718/  
S(18-2529), RFCL/19A/ 0718/S(18-2545), RFCL/20A/  
0718/S(18-2718), RFCL/21A/0718/ S(18-2717),  
RCFL/22A/0818/S(18-3109), RFCL/23A/0818/  
S(18-3153), RCFL/24A/0818/S(18-3152), RFCL/26A/  
0918/S(18-3810), RFCL/27A/ 0918/S(18-3812),  
RFCL/28A/1018/S(18-3977), RFCL/29A/1018/  
S(18-4127), RFCL/30A/1018/S(18-4129), RFCL/31A/  
1018/S(18-3976), RFCL/33A/0619/S(19-2422),  
RFCL/35A/0719/S(19-2874), RFCL/34A/ 0619/  
S(19-2421), RFCL/36A/0719/S(19-2875), RFCL/41A/  
0220/ S(20-0390), RFCL/42A/0220/S(20-0391),  
RFCL/44A/0320/S(20-1385), RGEZ/36A/0521/  
S(21-2216), RAAU/40C/1215/S(15-4937),  
RDDK/02B/0419/S(19-1401), RDDK/08A/ 0416/

S(16-1233), RDDK/08B/0416/S(16-1233),  
RDDK/23A/0916/ S(16-3288), RDDK/69B/1220/  
S(20-5452), RDDS/27A/0319/S(19-1029), RFCP/36A/  
0321/S(21-1381), RAAV/98A/0620/S(20-2103),  
RFCL/01B/0723/S(23-3279)

#### Malawi

TA-08-2021/01111, TA-08-2021/01126,  
TA-11-2020-00986, TA-06-2022-01264,  
TA-06-2020-00921, Ref 01080, Ref 01019,  
AT-09-2021 01126, Ref 05-2018 00604, Ref 00978,  
TA-06-2023 01460RFCL/01B/0723/S(23-3279)

#### Mali

2020-07-104/AMRTP-P, 2020-05-052/AMRTP-P,  
2022-04-070/AMRTP-P, 2023-03-026/AMRTP-P

#### Morocco

AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC : Numéro d'agrément\_Date d'agrément MR 5835 ANRT 2010, MR 9102 ANRT 2014, MR 11030 ANRT 2015, MR 13576 ANRT 2017, MR 5611 ANRT 2010\_27.05.2010, MR 7906 ANRT 2013\_06.03.2013, MR 9107 ANRT 2014\_18.03.2014, MR 9741 ANRT 2014\_24.10.2014, MR 9778 ANRT 2014\_11.11.2014, MR 9904 ANRT 2014\_19.12.2014, MR 9918 ANRT 2014\_22.12.2014, MR 11554 ANRT 2016\_15.03.2016, MR 12089 ANRT 2016\_15.06.2016, MR 12123 ANRT 2016\_22.06.2016, MR 12372 ANRT 2016\_16.08.2016, MR 12623 ANRT 2016\_11.10.2016, MR 12901 ANRT 2016\_30.11.2016, MR 13255 ANRT 2017\_09.02.2017, MR 13900 ANRT 2017\_04.05.2017, MR 14830 ANRT 2017\_28.09.2017, MR 15669 ANRT 2018\_31.01.2018, MR 15674 ANRT 2018\_31.01.2018, MR 15675 ANRT 2018\_31.01.2018, MR 16263 ANRT 2018\_06.04.2018, MR 16606 ANRT 2018\_17.05.2018, MR 16657 ANRT 2018\_23.05.2018, MR 16726 ANRT 2018\_30.05.2018, MR 16794 ANRT 2018\_05.06.2018, MR 16860 ANRT 2018\_18.06.2018, MR 16861 ANRT 2018\_18.06.2018, MR 16905 ANRT 2018\_21.06.2018, MR 16906 ANRT 2018\_21.06.2018, MR 16907 ANRT 2018\_21.06.2018, MR 16908 ANRT 2018\_21.06.2018, MR 17015 ANRT 2018\_03.07.2018, MR 17016 ANRT 2018\_03.07.2018, MR 17079 ANRT 2018\_11.07.2018, MR 17080 ANRT 2018\_11.07.2018, MR 17201 ANRT 2018\_06.08.2018, MR 17202 ANRT 2018\_06.08.2018, MR 17203 ANRT 2018\_06.08.2018, MR 17204 ANRT 2018\_06.08.2018, MR 17504 ANRT 2018\_14.09.2018, MR 17505 ANRT

2018\_14.09.2018, MR 17528 ANRT  
2018\_19.09.2018, MR 17576 ANRT  
2018\_26.09.2018, MR 17678 ANRT  
2018\_11.10.2018, MR 17679 ANRT  
2018\_11.10.2018, MR 18103 ANRT  
2018\_30.11.2018, MR 18334 ANRT  
2018\_21.12.2018, MR 18335 ANRT  
2018\_21.12.2018, MR 18736 ANRT  
2019\_04.02.2019, MR 18928 ANRT  
2019\_25.02.2019, MR 19106 ANRT  
2019\_14.03.2019, MR 19108 ANRT  
2019\_14.03.2019, MR 19315 ANRT  
2019\_04.04.2019, MR 19338 ANRT  
2019\_09.04.2019, MR 19339 ANRT  
2019\_09.04.2019, MR 19767 ANRT  
2019\_15.05.2019, MR 19768 ANRT  
2019\_15.05.2019, MR 19769 ANRT  
2019\_15.05.2019, MR 20859 ANRT  
2019\_11.09.2019, MR 20944 ANRT  
2019\_19.02.2019, MR 21472 ANRT  
2019\_26.11.2019, MR 21473 ANRT  
2019\_28.11.2019, MR 21807 ANRT  
2019\_23.12.2019, MR 23231 ANRT  
2020\_26.05.2020, MR 26081 ANRT  
2020\_22.10.2020, MR  
20859ANRT2019\_11.09.2019, MR  
20901ANRT2019\_13.09.2019, MR  
20902ANRT2019\_13.09.2019, MR  
27808ANRT2021\_13.03.2021

#### **Mauritius**

TA/2018/0084, TA/2019/0509, TA/2019/0510, C/  
E195/2020, Ref 5736724, Clearance 7206775, Ref  
2009730, TA/2019/0829, TA/2018/0414, Ref  
8590655, Ref 1621553, Ref 1241116, Ref 7496988

#### **Mexico**

IFETEL: IFT/223/UCS/DG-AUSE/0311/2018,  
IFT-008-2015 RCPAPR318-2005, RCPBOFR18-1885,  
RCPBOLR09-0828, RCPBOLR16-0518,  
RCPBOMR12-1538, RCPBOMR14-0766,  
RCPBOMQ19-0594, RCPBOMR14-0922,  
RCPCOAR18-1800, RCPHAMM10-0514,  
RCPHEBS14-0180, RCPHEBC18-2099,  
RCPHEFS19-1702, RCPHEFS20-1469,  
RCPHERS19-1678, RCPLGLG16-0952,  
RCPLGMI19-1163, RCPVIVW20-0478,  
RCPVOHT13-1485, RCPVOMI15-0115,  
RCPVWFS16-0693, RCPVWL414-0775,  
RCPVWL414-0775-A1, RCPVWL617-0023,  
RCPVWMI14-1819, RCPVWMI14-1820,  
RCPVWMI15-0640, RCPVWMI16-1445,  
RCPVWMM17-1053, RLVBHTS19-1995,  
RLVCO1820-0821, RLVCOAR15-0008,  
RLVCOBC16-1823, RLVCOFS18-2029,  
RLVCOFS18-2030, RLVDER316-1666,  
RLVDER316-2005, RLVHEO119-0720,  
RLVHEBC15-0293, RLVHEBC16-0682,

RLVHEFS14-1515, RLVHEFS18-1288,  
RLVHEFS18-1565, RLVHEFS19-1298,  
RLVHEFS20-0533, RLVHEFS20-1335,  
RLVHEFS20-1336, RLVHEFS20-1420,  
RLVHERS17-0286, RLVHUHU19-1065,  
RLVMABN18-1512, RLVMABN18-1512-A1,  
RLVMAMQ18-0363, RLVVIFP20-1412, RLVVIKO18-  
0155, RLVVIME19-1022, RLVVIME19-1023,  
RLVVWFS17-2122, RLVVVWFS17-2122-A1,  
RLVVW1718-1092, RLVVVW1718-1169,  
RLVVW1718-1170, RLVVVW1718-1171,  
RLVVW1718-1314, RLVVVW1718-1315,  
RLVVW1718-1316, RLVVVW1718-1317,  
RLVVW1718-1507, RLVVVW1718-1508,  
RLVVW1718-1509, RLVVVW1718-1517,  
RLVVW1718-1518, RLVVVW1718-1519,  
RLVVW1718-1567, RLVVVW1718-1568,  
RLVVW1718-1789, RLVVVW1718-1790,  
RLVVW1718-1928, RLVVVW1718-1929,  
RLVVW1719-1795, RLVVVW1818-1248,  
RLVVW1818-1249, RLVVVW1818-1258,  
RLVVW1819-0009, RLVVVW1819-0023, RTIAUMI14-  
1863, RTIVWCO19-1185, RTILGTL19-0483,  
RCPBOBR21-0911, RLVHEFS19-0647,  
RLVHEMQ19-1757, RLVHEMW19-1758,  
RLVHEMW19-1757, RLVVENB20-1419, RLVVIME20-  
2934, IFT/223/UCS/DG-AUSE/9845/2021,  
IFT/223/UCS/DG-AUSE/3425/2020,  
IFT/223/UCS/DG-AUSE/1540/2022,  
IFT/223/UCS/DG-AUSE/7056/2021,  
RCPVIVW21-4222, RCPHAVW21-0088,  
NYC-2102COE21985, NYC-2102COE21470,  
NYC-2202COE21352, IFT/223/UCS/DG-AUSE/  
3311/2020, IFT/223/UCS/DG-AUSE/9796/2021,  
RCPVIVW20-0478, NYC CEDT1456-21, IFT/223/UCS/  
1540/2022; IFT/223/UCS/7549/2023

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las si-  
guientes dos condiciones: (1) es posible que este  
equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudi-  
cial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cual-  
quier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar  
su operación no deseada.

#### **Moldavia**

24, 024, 1014, 1024, 8526, MD OC TIP 024 A674-19,  
MD OC TIP 024 A675-19

#### **Mongolia**

Монгол Улсад баталгаажсан ID: A19000569

#### **Mozambique**

450/DECH/DRI/INCM/2020, 879/DECH/DRT/INCM/  
2021, 772/DECH/DRT/INCM/2020, 450/DECH/DRT/  
INCM/2020, 6/R/RML/2021, 4/R/ELS/2021, N  
°12/R/TIV/2021, N° 3/R/TIV/2018, 47/DECH/DRT/  
INCM/10, 23/R/RML/2020, 545/DECQ/DRF/DEF/  
INCM/2023



**Myanmar**

19073304, 17081777

**Namibia**

TAP/07/2020/MARELLIEUROPE S.P.A.,  
 TAP/04/2022/MARELLIEUROPE S.P.A.,  
 TAP/05/2020/VISTEON CORPORATION,  
 TAP/10/2022/VISTEON CORPORATION,  
 TAP/02/2022, TAP/01/2022, TAP/09/2019/  
 HELLAGMBHCO.KGAA, TA/2018/5236,  
 TA-2010/1236, TAP/09/2021/VISTEON

**Nepal**

E.S.2077/78-1085, SID.2077/78-882, R-SRD-  
 PP-1269, E.S.2077/78-2587, 17081777, R-SRD-  
 PP-1227, E.S. 2079/80

**Nigeria**

Connection and use of this communications equip-  
 ment is permitted by the Nigerian Communications  
 Commission. NCC/TSNi/WN/TA/CERT: 3137/2019,  
 3138/2019, 1071/2016, 1247/2016, 2236/2018,  
 2335/2018, 2338/2018, 2339/2018, 2340/2018,  
 2383/2018, 2427/2018, 2466/2018, 2467/2018,  
 2838/2019, 2862/2019, 3492/2020, 3493/2020,  
 4019/2021, 4218/2021, 3738/2020, 3638/2020,  
 01798/2022, 4231/2021, 4122/2021, 4683/2021,  
 0043/2011, 4118/2021, CERT/00251/2023

**New Zealand**

R-NZ ABN 81 145 810 206, 2151-01, 2153-01

**Oman**

OMAN TRA/TA: R/0555/12\_D172338, R/  
 1298-01/10\_D090258, R/1630/13, R/ 1697/14, R/  
 1733/14\_D080134, R/1743/14\_D090016, R/  
 1995/14, R/ 2197/14\_D100428, R/  
 2210/14\_D080134, R/2235/14\_D080134, R/  
 2289/14\_D080134, R/2609/15\_D100428, R/  
 2903/15\_D080134, R/ 3315/16\_DA80134, R/  
 3331/16\_D080134, R/3370/16, R/  
 3621/16\_D080134, R/3701/16\_D080134, R/  
 3848/17\_D080134, R/ 3957/17\_D080134, R/  
 5130/18\_23/01/2018, R/5442/18\_D100428, R/  
 5443/18\_D100428, R/5617/18\_D100428, R/  
 5725/18\_D100428, R/ 5772/18\_D100428, R/  
 5774/18\_D100428, R/5819/18\_D100428, R/  
 5820/18\_D100428, R/5884/18\_D100428, R/  
 5885/18\_D100428, R/ 5886/18\_D100428, R/  
 5887/18\_D100428, R/6021/18\_D100428, R/  
 6022/18\_D100428, R/6023/18\_D100428, R/  
 6024/18\_D100428, R/ 6132/18\_D172249, R/  
 6166/18\_D100428, R/6366/18\_D100428, R/  
 6372/18\_D100428, R/6535/18\_D100428, R/  
 6616/18\_D100428, R/ 6695/18\_D100428, R/  
 6696/18, R/7145/19\_D172338, R/  
 7240/19\_D100428, R/7244/19\_D100428, R/  
 7383/19\_D100428, R/ 7384/19\_D100428, R/

7604/19\_D100428, R/7481/19\_D172338, R/  
 7704/19, R/7752/19, R/8052/19\_D090024, R/  
 8056/19\_D090024, R/ 8171/19\_D100428, R/  
 8649/19\_D090024, R/8749/19\_D172338, R/  
 9347/20\_D172338, R/9664/20\_D172338, R/  
 9675/20\_D192564, R/ 9676/20\_D192564, R/  
 10363/20\_D100428. TRA/TA/  
 6945/2014\_17/09/2014, R/6696/18\_D100428, R/  
 8084/19\_D192564, R/8150/19\_D172338, R/  
 8158/19\_D172338, R/8480/19\_D192564, R/  
 10345/20\_D090024, R/ 11110/21\_D172338, R/  
 11179/21\_D172249, TRA/TA-R/9682/20, TRA/TA-R/  
 9347/20, TRA/TA-R/10461/20, MTN:2019.8708,  
 TRA/TA-R/5443/18, TRA/TA-R/1448/10, TRA/TA-R/  
 15396/23

**Pakistan**

Pakistan Telecom Authority (TAC No.): Approved by  
 PTA (2015), Approved by PTA (2016), Approved by  
 PTA (2018), Approved by PTA..., 9.1048/2018,  
 9.160/2021, 9.164/2021, 9.215/2015, 9.245/2020,  
 9.3012/2018, 9.9112/2019, 9.652/2016,  
 9.929/2018, 9.93/2021, 9.484/2020, 9.9903/2019,  
 Approved by PTA (2020) 9.499/2018, 9.9112/2019,  
 9.9837/2019, 9.9838/2019, 9.10026/2019

**Paraguay**

CONATEL PY: 216-11-I-000311, 2014-06-I-000122,  
 2015-02-I-000054, 2016-02-I-0000036, 2016-5-  
 I-000138, 2016-7-I-000174, 2016-7-I-000186,  
 2016-10-I-000256, 2016-11-I-000293, 2018-05-  
 I-000179, 2018-05-I-000192, 2018-06-I-000212,  
 2018-07-I-000353, 2018-09-I-000419, 2018-10-  
 I-000480, 2018-10-I-000481, 2018-10-I-000492,  
 2018-11-I-000612, 2019-01-I-000071, 2019-03-  
 I-000155, 2019-03-I-000156, 2019-05-I-000243,  
 2019-05-I-000245, 2019-05-I-000253, 2019-06-  
 I-0289, 2019-07-I-0353, 2019-07-I-0396, 2019-08-  
 I-0442, 2019-11-I-0640, 2020-02-I-0111,  
 2020-02-I-0140, 2020-03-I-00198, 2020-07-  
 I-0417, 2020-11-I-0825, 2020-11-I-0826,  
 1297/2019, 1298/2019, 2015-03-I-000092,  
 2018-06-I-000220, 2018-07-I-000299, 2018-07-  
 I-000322, 2018-08-I-000364, 2018-09-I-000421,  
 2018-11-I-000586, 2019-06-I-0295, 2019-11-  
 I-0595, 2019-11-I-0596, 2020-11-I-0851, 2020-11-  
 I-0868, 2021-01-I-0035, 2021-03-I-0130

Este vehiculo posee el siguiente componente de ra-  
 diofrecuencias, homologado por la CONATEL - Para-  
 guay: Llave Inalámbrica Marca HELLA, Modelo FS19.  
 Fabricado por HELLA Germany.

**Ivory Coast**

3312/DG/DRCT/DCO/SHO, 3263/DG/DRCT/DCO/  
 SHO, 144/DG/DRCT/DCO/SHO/KKC 22-00707,  
 3526/DG/DRCT/DCO/SHO/KKC, 3491/DG/  
 DRCT/DCO/SHO/KKC, N° 3001/DG/eCTIDCO/SH,

18-01281, 3672/DG/DRCT/DCO/SHO/KKC, 3500/DG/DRCT/DCO/SHO/KKC, 253/DG/DRCT/DCO/SHO/KKC

#### Rwanda

RURA/ICT/AUT/210178685, RURA/ICT/AUT/210172215, RURA/1010402/2020/L6997, RURA/1010402/2020/L1705, RURA/ICT/AUT/220232513, RURA/ICT/AUT/210149593, RURA/ICT/AUT/210148185, RURA/ICT/AUT/210178685, 0192HD/ICT/RURA/018, RURA/ICT/AUT/210172964, RURA/ICT/AUT/210146809, RURA/ICT/AUT/230307338

#### Saudi Arabia

29563, 2019-1205, 2019-1221

#### Senegal

N°071755/CS/ER, N°071710/AG/ER, N°071755/AG/ER, N°071710/AG/ER, N°072231/AG/ER, N°071920/AG/ER, N°071892/AG/ER, N°072100/AG/ER, N°071053/AG/ER, N°070214/AG/ER, N°071894/AG/ER, 072536/AG/ER

#### Singapore

Complies with IMDA Standards: 103238, DA103787, DA103858, DA104328, DA104682, DA104682 (N0688-15), DA104812, DA105282, DA107248, DA107974 DB103858, DB106879, DB106879 (N3083-18), DB107220. Complies with IDA Standards: G1594-19, N0721-15, N1599-19, N2152-20, N2404-19, N2405-19, N2860-16, N3688-18, N4975-17, DA103238, DA105282, G1858-19, N0039-21, N1085-21, N2052-18, N2053-18, N2415-18, N2420-18, N2565-18, N2700-18, N2706-19, N3577-18, N3888-16, N4347-21, N5358-20

#### United Arab Emirates

TRA, REGISTERED No\_DEALER No  
ER0029197/10\_DA0014517/08,  
ER0109760/13\_DA0043253/10,  
ER0126849/14\_DA0127935/14,  
ER34947/14\_DA0043252/10,  
ER35080/14\_DA0028019/10,  
ER35423/14\_DA35176/14,  
ER37557/15\_DA0028019/10,  
ER37807/15\_DA38660/15, ER40510/15\_DA44932,  
ER40885/15\_DA44877/15,  
ER42982/15\_DA36758/14, ER45520/16\_DA44932,  
ER46672/16\_DA38660/15,  
ER47887/16\_DA28019/10, ER48223\_DA44932,  
ER49378/16\_DA38660/15,  
ER49719/16\_DA0062437/11,  
ER49796/16\_DA35176/14, ER50430/16,  
ER51643/17, ER53878/17\_DA44932/15,  
ER54754/17\_DA0043253/10,  
ER55421/17\_DA36758/14, ER61136/18\_DA40068,

ER61137/18\_DA0089862/12, ER62570\_DA44932,  
ER63911\_DA44932, ER66801/18\_DA77281/18,  
ER66978/18\_DA36758/14,  
ER68006/18\_DA40068/15,  
ER68096/18\_DA36975/14,  
ER68097/18\_DA36975/14,  
ER69987/19\_DA44932/15, ER70009/19\_DA44932,  
ER70046/19\_DA44932,  
ER70554/19\_DA0043253/10,  
ER70659/19\_DA44932, ER70659/19\_DA44932/15,  
ER71148/19\_DA0043253/10,  
ER71355/19\_DA38660/15,  
ER71413/19\_DA0089862/12, ER71414/19,  
ER73393/19, ER74095/19,  
ER75266/19\_DA0086237/12,  
ER76324/19\_DA56674/16,  
ER77956/20\_DA76153/18, ER81399/20,  
ER88450/20\_DA0086237/12,  
ER89638/20\_DA36975/14,  
ER90294/20\_DA0043253/10,  
ER0130894/14\_DA44932/15,  
ER0130898/14\_DA44932/15,  
ER0130932/14\_DA44932/15,  
ER01458/21\_DA0018994/09,  
ER40510/15\_DA44932/15,  
ER45520/16\_DA44932/15,  
ER48223/16\_DA44932/15,  
ER53915/17\_DA44932/15,  
ER53925/17\_DA44932/15, ER50430/16,  
ER62570/18\_DA44932/15,  
ER63911/18\_DA44932/15, ER64149/18,  
ER64150/18, ER65416/18, ER66969/18,  
ER68568/19, ER68570/19, ER68572/19,  
ER70659/19\_DA44932/15, ER72725/19,  
ER76515/19, ER79367/20,  
ER95816/21\_DA36758/14, ER88708/20,  
ER81399/20, ER10098/22, ER94933/21,  
ER53925/17, ER62570/18, ER89638/20,  
ER19121/23

#### Serbia

P1617197200, P1619073700, P1619073800,  
P1619095800, P1620069300, P1620151500,  
P1620169600, 34540-768/18-5, 34540-1313/16-3.  
I005 12, I005 13, I005 14, I005 15, I005 16,  
I005 17, I005 18, I005 19, I005 19, I005 20,  
I011 13, I011 13-4, I011 14, I011 15, I011 17,  
I011 18, I011 19, P1619047400, P1619048600,  
P1619053300, P1619083400, P1619127100,  
P1619130700, P1619134100, P1619135700,  
P1619154200, P1620093500, P1621036300,  
P1621077600, P1621134700 34540-436/19-3

#### Sri Lanka

TRC/SM/MISC/00041/20/WIFI-1117, TRC/SM/MISC/  
00041/20/WIFI-1196, TRC/SM/20/11390,  
TRC/SM/TA/0041/22-012617, 2196/51, TRC/SM/TA/  
0041/21-6096

**Tanzania**

TCRA/TAC/1577/2021, TCRA/TAC/1625/2021,  
TCRA/TAC/975/2020, TCRA/TAC/818/2020,  
TCRA/TAC/2011/2022, TCRA/TAC/1329/2021,  
TCRA/TAC/1222/2021, TCRA/TAC/199/2018,  
TCRA/TAC/1022/2020, TCRA/TECESRD/0063/2023

**Thailand**

Class A NBTC ID: 5700619-XXXX, A57004-17-xxxx,  
A57008-14-xxxxA57019-16-xxxx, RT 1751, RT  
1752, 255.A.2560, FPK8IMMO5D, MRR14FCR. Class  
B NBTC ID: B38038-20-1814, B38166-20-1814,  
S01010-22, S01040-22. 1) เครื่องโทรคมนาคมและ-  
อุปกรณ์นี้ มีความสอดคล้องตาม - มาตรฐานหรือข้อกำหนด  
ของ กสทช. 2) เครื่องวิทยุคมนาคมนี้มีระดับ การแผ่คลื่นแม่-  
เหล็กไฟฟ้า - สอดคล้องตามมาตรฐานความปลอดภัย ต่อ-  
สุขภาพของ - มนุษย์จากการ ใช้เครื่องวิทยุคมนาคมที่คณะ-  
กรรมการ - กิจการโทรคมนาคมแห่งชาติประกาศกำหนด

**Trinidad and Tobago**

2/2/1/2551/6, 2/2/1/01/02212/6.002,  
2/2/1/2551/6.3, 2/2/1/2551/6.2, 2/2/1/2786/6.6,  
2/21/2506/6.0, 2/2/1/02132/6.004,  
2/2/1/1752/6.10, 2/2/1/947/6, 2/2/1/2786/6.7,  
2/2/1/1924/6.105

**Tunisia**

N°AHO-0177-18, N°AHO-0991-19, N°AHO-0278-20  
(RS4), N°AHO-1419-20, N° AHO-0742-20, N  
°AHO-0967-22, N°AHO-2325-21, N°AHO-0397-21,  
N°AHO-1717-22, N°AHO-0567-21, N  
°AHO-0997-21EN300 220-2 V3.I.I & EN301 489-3  
V2.I.I, N°AHO-0138-22, W-AHO-0573-23

**Turkey**

See EU Declaration of Conformity at [www.volkswagen.com/generalinfo](http://www.volkswagen.com/generalinfo)

**Uganda**

T11910092021, T10322092021, T10828052021,  
T10116032021, T11004012021

**Ukraine**

See the Declaration of conformity at [www.volkswagen.com/generalinfo](http://www.volkswagen.com/generalinfo). BSD 3.0 24,05 - 24,25 GHz 20  
dBm LCA 2.0 24,05 - 24,25 GHz 20 dBm RS4 24,05 -  
24,25 GHz 20 dBm UA.R.TR.052.041-21,  
UA.R.TR.052.529-19 UA.TR.109.R.0042-20,  
UA.TR.109.R.0313-18, UA.TR.109.R.0374-18  
1.001.018774-19-TE, 1.001.018968-19-TEповний  
текст декларації про відповідність доступний на  
веб-сайті за такою адресою: [www.volkswagen.com/generalinfo](http://www.volkswagen.com/generalinfo).

**Vietnam**

A0406070421AF04A3, A0407070421AF04A3,  
A0858170820AF04A3, B1189140520AF04A2,

B2110171214BE11A2, C00082015,  
C0032060315BE01A2, C0080180319AF04A2,  
C0092300320AF04A2, C010121051BAF04A2,  
C0101230419AF04A2, C0118220519AF04A2,  
C0119220519AF04A2, C0163150719AF04A2,  
C0197111217AF04A2,  
C0314061219AF04A2, , C0438061120AF04A3, ICT:  
C0124040520AF04A2, C0135110520AF04A2,  
C0158100620AF04A2, C0159100620AF04A2,  
C0163110620AF04A2, C0181260620AF04A2,  
C0238150321AF04A3, C0239150321AF04A3,  
C0289310321AF04A3, C0307010920AF04A3,  
C0308010920AF04A3, C0319091219AF04A2,  
C0320091219AF04A2, SUNTECH VN, C00082015,  
Hella KGaA Hueck Co.: C0013190118AF04A2,  
C0065120418AF04A2, C0068190418AF04A2,  
C0080180319AF04A2, C0092300320AF04A2,  
C0100100420AF04A2, C0163150719AF04A2,  
C0181230221AF04A3, C0205060916AF04A2,  
C0226170918AF04A2, C0314061219AF04A2,  
C1071270921AF04A3, A0292190321AF04A3,  
A0292190321AF04A3, B0609240522AF04A3,  
C1064310822AF04A3, 050321/CB,  
C1239021122AF0A3, B1346101022AF04A3, 84/  
TTDL-CNMT, B00372019

**Zambia**

ZMB/ZICTA/TA/... 2016/11/1, 2016/9/21, 2017/9/27,  
2018/5/23, 2018/6/20, 2018/8/38, 2018/8/39,  
2018/8/40, 2018/8/41, 2018/9/10, 2018/10/10,  
2018/10/15, 2018/10/16, 2018/10/17, 2018/10/18,  
2018/10/19, 2018/10/20, 2018/10/21, 2018/10/24,  
2018/10/25, 2018/10/26, 2018/10/27, 2018/12/16,  
2019/2/44, 2019/2/45, 2019/3/23, 2019/3/37,  
2019/04/08, 2019/5/13, 2019/6/13, 2019/7/7,  
2019/11/47, 2019/11/48, 2020/2/35, 2020/10/51,  
2020/10/57, 2021/3/95, 2021/7/63, 2021/8/104,  
2021/9/70, 2020/7/121, 2020/10/57, 2021/3/154,  
2021/3/70, 200/10/51, ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2023/4/88

**Zimbabwe**

POZ1088, POZ1049, POZ1560, POZ1266, POZ1265,  
POZ026, POZ689, POZ236, POZ1159, POZ1697

**Countries outside the U.S. that approve and accept radio equipment under U.S. FCC guidelines:**

FCC ID: 2AOUZ17101001, FCC ID: 2AOUZ17101002,  
FCC ID: 2AOUZ17101010, FCC ID: 2AOUZ17101022,  
FCC ID: 2AOUZ17101023, FCC ID: 2AOUZ17101031,  
FCC ID: 2AOUZ17101032, FCC ID: 2AOUZ17101033,  
FCC ID: 2AOUZ17101034, FCC ID: 2AOUZ17101041,  
FCC ID: 2AOUZ17101042, FCC ID: 2AOUZ17101043,  
FCC ID: 2AOUZ17101051, FCC ID: 2AOUZ17101052,  
FCC ID: 2AOUZ17101053, FCC ID: 2AOUZ17101054,  
FCC ID: 2AOUZ17101055, FCC ID: 2AOUZ17101056,  
FCC ID: 2AOUZ17101057, FCC ID: 2AOUZ17101071,  
FCC ID: 2AOUZ17101072, FCC ID: 2AOUZ18020531,  
FCC ID: 2AOUZ18020532, FCC ID: 2AOUZ18020533,

FCC ID: 2AOUZ18020534, FCC ID: 2AOUZ18100931, FCC ID: 2AVXWWSBRC001, FCC ID: 2AAJCBR20, FCC ID: 2AA98, FCC ID: 2AA98A, FCC ID: 2AA98-COL-OUR5C, FCC ID: 2AA98-MEDIUM5C, FCC ID: 2AHPN-WLC, FCC ID: 2APOM-MQBA0, FCC ID: 772C-LB1FD, FCC ID: BEJLWC05-VWE5, FCC ID: NF3-FR5CPEC, FCC ID: BEJMIB2, FCC ID: BEJMIB2PQ, FCC ID: BEJ-MEBICAS3, FCC ID: BEJ-MIBPQMIN, FCC ID: BEJ-MIB3OI, FCC ID: BEJTLVM3IU-N, FCC ID: BEJ-TUVM01IU, FCC ID: BEJTLVHW3IU-E, FCC ID: CWTUGZZF1, FCC ID: CWTUGZZF2, FCC ID: IYZVK2, FCC ID: KR5-BCMEVOC, FCC ID: KR5FS14T, FCC ID: KR5FS14TK, FCC ID: LTRQ3TR, FCC ID: T8GA270, FCC ID: T8GA475, FCC ID: T8GA476, FCC ID: NBG010180T, FCC ID: NBG011719A, FCC ID: NBG013854, FCC ID: NBG01RS4, FCC ID: NBGBCMEVO, FCC ID: NBGBCMEVO5, FCC ID: NBGBCM2R, FCC ID: NBGFS09P03, FCC ID: NBGFS12PM, FCC ID: NBGFS12P01M, FCC ID: NBGFS125C, FCC ID: NBGFS125C1, FCC ID: NBGFS125C5, FCC ID: NBGFS173NP, FCC ID: NBGFS173NPM, FCC ID: NBGFS173NR, FCC ID: NBGFS1744M, FCC ID: NBGFS19, FCC ID: NBGFS191, FCC ID: NBGFS93N, FCC ID: NBGMQBBB, FCC ID: NBGMQBHH, FCC ID: NBGRS19, FCC ID: NBG011719A, FCC ID: NF3-LRR3SCU, FCC ID: NF3-LRR4, FCC ID: NF3-MRR1PLUS, FCC ID: NF3-MRR1REAR, FCC ID: NF3MRREVO14F, FCC ID: NF3-LRR3SCU, FCC ID: NT8-FPK8IMMO5D, FCC ID: NT8-VVMIBREGIO, FCC ID: NZLADHLD5, FCC ID: OAYARS4B, FCC ID: OAYARS5B, FCC ID: OYGTSSRE4UD, FCC ID: OYGTSSRE4UF, FCC ID: OYGTSSSG4G5, FCC ID: QIPALAS6A-US, FCC ID: QZ9-KA3, FCC ID: RK7MBC-NAR, FCC ID: RK7185-00, FCC ID: RX2BNFHL, FCC ID: RX2BNFLL, FCC ID: VPYLB1KD, FCC ID: WJLHT-5, FCC ID: KR55NA920791A, FCC ID: 2AAJCBR21 FCC ID: BEJTLVHE4IU-E FCC ID: BEJTLVHE4IU-N FCC ID: NBG10176

#### Interference statement

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. CAUTION TO USERS: Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### Wireless notice

This device complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines. This transmitter must not be collocated or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter. The antenna should be installed and op-

erated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

#### FCC Class A digital device notice

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 (and to Part 18) of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.

#### FCC Class B digital device notice

NOTE: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures: Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna. Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver. Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected. Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

1APTV R3TR, 1BOSC0001, 1HELARS40, 10094.007280-19, 1.001.021241-20-TE, 0848, TLAHW3IU-E, TLVHM3IU-E, TLVLM3IU-E, TLAHW3IU-W, TLVHM3IU-W 1.001.017067-18-TE, 1.001.018566-19-TE, 1.001.018601-19-TE, 1.001.018646-19-TE, 1.001.019275-19-TE, 1.001.019287-19-TE, 1.001.020220-19-TE, 1.001.020355-19-TE, 1.001.020702-19-TE, 1.001.020853-19-TE, 1.001.020929-19-TE, 1.001.021241-20-TE, 1.001.021295-20-TE, 1.001.022108-20-TE UA.R.TR.052.081-20, UA.R.TR.052.088-19, UA.R.TR.052.089-19, UA.R.TR.052.161-19, UA.R.TR.052.187-19, UA.R.TR.052.189-19, UA.R.TR.052.190-19, UA.R.TR.052.194-19, UA.R.TR.052.598-19, UA.R.TR.052.613-19 UA.TR.028: 680.13-CET, 680.14-CET, 680.15-CET, 2423.21-CET, 2423.31-CET, 2423.32-CET, 2423.33-CET, 2423.44-CET, 2423.49-CET, 2423.50-CET, 2423.51-CET, 2539.9-

CET, 2539.10-CET, 2539.12-CET, 2539.13-CET, 2539.15-CET, 2539.17-CET, 2539.19-CET, 2539.20-CET, 2539.21-CET, 2539.22-CET, 2539.23-CET, 2539.30-CET, 2539.31-CET, 2580.4-CET, 2580.5-CET, 2610.2-CET UA.TR.030.026039-19, UA.TR.030.028039-19, UA.TR.109.R.0009-18, UA.TR.109.R.0016-19, UA.TR.109.R.0021-19, UA.TR.109.R.0026-19, UA.TR.109.R.0029-19, UA.TR.109.R.0030-19, UA.TR.109.R.0032-19, UA.TR.109.R.0082-20, UA.TR.109.R.0133-19, UA.TR.109.R.0155-18, UA.TR.109.R.0162-19, UA.TR.109.R.0168-19, UA.TR.109.R.0179-18, UA.TR.109.R.0187-18, UA.TR.109.R.0201-19, UA.TR.109.R.0212-19, UA.TR.109.R.0214-18, UA.TR.109.R.0249-18, UA.TR.109.R.0259-18, UA.TR.109.R.0281-18, UA.TR.109.R.0282-18, UA.TR.109.R.0304-18, UA.TR.109.R.0305-18, UA.TR.109.R.0307-18, UA.TR.109.R.0336-19, UA.TR.109.R.0337-19, UA.TR.109.R.0344-18, UA.TR.109.R.0345-18, UA.TR.109.R.0375-18, UA.TR.109.R.0389-18, UA.TR.109.R.0394-18, UA.TR.109.R.0411-18, UA.TR.109.R.0425-18, UA.TR.109.R.0438-18, UA.TR.109.R.0467-18, UA.TR.109.R.0598-18 UA RF: 1BOSCO001, UA RF: 1CONT0001, UA RF: 1CONT0002, UA RF: 1HELABSD3, UA RF: 1HELARS40 UA.032.CT.0026-19, UA.032.CT.0030-18, UA.032.CT.0083-19, UA.032.CT.0084-19, UA.032.CT.0107-19, UA.032.CT.0188-18, UA.032.CT.0221-20, UA.032.CT.0224-19, UA.032.CT.0225-19, UA.032.CT.0226-19, UA.032.CT.0227-19, UA.032.CT.0313-19, UA.032.CT.0527-19 920697B


## Indonesia

The certificates can be found on the following website: [www.volkswagen.com/generalinfo](http://www.volkswagen.com/generalinfo).


⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya.

12345/SDPPI/2011, PLG ID: 1234, 32143/SDPPI/2013, PLG ID: 3073, 32144/SDPPI/2013, PLG ID: 3073, 32221/SDPPI/2013, PLG ID: 3073, 33651/SDPPI/2014, PLG ID: 2181, 33652/SDPPI/2017, PLG ID: 2181, 34468/I/SDPPI/2017, PLG ID: 2879, 34539/I/SDPPI/2017, PLG ID: 4211, 34691/SDPPI/2014, PLG ID: 4604, 36961/SDPPI/2014, PLG ID: 4792, 38132/I/SDPPI/2017, PLG ID: 2130, 38296/I/SDPPI/2017, PLG ID: 4976, 40409/SDPPI/2015, PLD ID: 4792, 44153/SDPPI/2016, PLG ID: 4211, 47817/SDPPI/2016, PLG ID: 6094, 48732/SDPPI/2016, PLG ID: 3891, 50459/SDPPI/2017, PLG ID: 6051, 53856/SDPPI/2017, PLG ID: 4211, 55438/SDPPI/2018, PLG ID: 6051, 55776/SDPPI/2018, PLG ID: 7205, 56625/SDPPI/2018, PLG ID: 7708, 57406/SDPPI/2018, PLG ID: 7708, 57647/SDPPI/2018, PLG ID: 7708, 57687/SDPPI/2018, PLG ID: 7708, 58206/SDPPI/2018, PLG ID: 5834, 62361/SDPPI/2019, PLG ID: 8837, 67688/


SDPPI/2020, PLG ID: 3813 PLG ID: 4334: 39689/SDPPI/2015, 58849/SDPPI/2018, 62443/SDPPI/2019, 62637/SDPPI/2019, 62638/SDPPI/2019, 62825/SDPPI/2019, 62826/SDPPI/2019, 62827/SDPPI/2019, 62828/SDPPI/2019, 63076/SDPPI/2019, 63077/SDPPI/2019, 63078/SDPPI/2019, 63079/SDPPI/2019, 63080/SDPPI/2019, 63081/SDPPI/2019, 63082/SDPPI/2019, 63128/SDPPI/2019, 63129/SDPPI/2019, 63130/SDPPI/2019, 63131/SDPPI/2019, 63132/SDPPI/2019, 63133/SDPPI/2019, 63134/SDPPI/2019, 63135/SDPPI/2019, 63136/SDPPI/2019, 63137/SDPPI/2019, 63138/SDPPI/2019, 63139/SDPPI/2019, 63140/SDPPI/2019, 63147/SDPPI/2019, 63160/SDPPI/2019, 63161/SDPPI/2019, 63162/SDPPI/2019, 63577/SDPPI/2019, 63578/SDPPI/2019, 63579/SDPPI/2019, 63580/SDPPI/2019, 63581/SDPPI/2019, 63582/SDPPI/2019, 63583/SDPPI/2019, 64639/SDPPI/2019, 64640/SDPPI/2019, 66006/SDPPI/2020, 66074/SDPPI/2020, 67154/SDPPI/2020, 71563/SDPPI/2020, 47786/SDPPI/2016, PLG ID: 6051, 64730/SDPPI/2019, PLG ID: 8837, 66603/SDPPI/2020, PLG ID: 4334, 71563/SDPPI/2021, PLG ID: 4334, 74360/SDPPI/2021, PLG ID: 4334, 74369/SDPPI/2021, PLG ID: 3813, 73954/SDPPI/2021, PLG ID: 4334, 76052/SDPPI/2021, PLG ID: 4334, 72274/SDPPI/2020, Ref 2020-11-19, 66732/SDPPI/2020, 74921/SDPPI/2021, 72823/SDPPI/2021, 73580/SDPPI/2021, 82008/SDPPI/2022, 92017/SDPPI/2023

 57027/SDPPI/2018, PLG ID: 7696




 57059/SDPPI/2018, PLG ID: 7696




 57482/SDPPI/2018, PLG ID: 2208



 60924/SDPPI/2019, PLG ID: 4334



 61642/SDPPI/2019, PLG ID: 4334



[www](#) 61855/SDPPI/2019, PLG ID: 4334



[www](#) 61981/SDPPI/2019, PLG ID: 4334



[www](#) 62361/SDPPI/2019, PLG ID: 8837



[www](#) 62404/SDPPI/2019, PLG ID: 4334



[www](#) 64520/SDPPI/2019, PLG ID: 4334



[www](#) 67149/SDPPI/2020, PLG ID: 4334



[www](#) 67359/SDPPI/2020, PLG ID: 4334



[www](#) 67495/SDPPI/2020, PLG ID: 4334



[www](#) 67512/SDPPI/2020, PLG ID: 4334



[www](#) 69516/SDPPI/2020, PLG ID: 4334



[www](#) 72556/SDPPI/2021, PLG ID: 4334



[www](#) 72557/SDPPI/2021, PLG ID: 4334



[www](#) 72770/SDPPI/2021, PLG ID: 4334



[www](#) 72586/SDPPI/2021, PLG ID: 4334



[www](#) 72663/SDPPI/2021, PLG ID: 4334



[www](#) 72823/SDPPI/2021, PLG ID: 4334



[www](#) 73094/SDPPI/2021, PLG ID: 4334



[www](#) 73489/SDPPI/2021, PLG ID: 4334




[www](#) 73588/SDPPI/2021, PLG ID: 4334




[www](#) 73580/SDPPI/2021, PLG ID: 4334



 74117/SDPPI/2021, PLG ID: 4334




 74303/SDPPI/2021, PLG ID: 4334




 74436/SDPPI/2021, PLG ID: 4334



 74699/SDPPI/2021, PLG ID: 4334




 74700/SDPPI/2021, PLG ID: 4334



 75294/SDPPI/2021, PLG ID: 4334




 76052/SDPPI/2021, PLG ID: 4334



 77146/SDPPI/2021, PLG ID: 4334



 77225/SDPPI/2021, PLG ID: 4334



 82008/SDPPI/2022, PLG ID: 4334



## Trademarks Information

### Marks and licences

Some terms in this Manual have an ® or a ™ symbol. They identify a mark or a registered trademark. However the absence of a label does not mean that the terms can be freely used.

Other product designations are trademarks or service marks of the respective rights owner.

- Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.
- Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Pro Logic and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.
- All SiriusXM services require a subscription. See the SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms on the website [siriusxm.com](http://siriusxm.com) (US) or [siriusxm.ca](http://siriusxm.ca) (Canada). All fees, content and features are subject to change. Satellite and steaming line-ups may vary. SiriusXM, Pandora and all related logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its respective subsidiaries. All rights reserved.
- HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents see the website [dts.com/patents](http://dts.com/patents). HD Radio, Artist Experience, and the HD, HD Radio, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Android Auto™ is a registered trademark of the Google Inc company.
- Apple CarPlay™ is a registered trademark of the Apple Inc company.
- Bluetooth® technology is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.
- iPod®, iPad® and iPhone® are trademarks of Apple Inc.
- MirrorLink® and MirrorLink® logo are registered trademarks of Car Connectivity Consortium LLC.
- MPEG-4 HE-AAC audio encoding technology and patents are licensed by Fraunhofer IIS.
- SD® and SDHC® are trademarks or registered trademarks of SD-3C, LLC in USA and in other countries.
- Windows® is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation, Redmond, USA. These products are protected by intellectual property rights and the copyrights of Microsoft Corporation. Using or operating these technologies outside this product without a Microsoft licence or without the authorisation of a Microsoft representative is prohibited.

## Copyright

Audio and video files stored on data carriers and audio sources are generally subject to copyright protection under applicable international and national regulations. Please respect the legal provisions.

## Warranty

### Volkswagen Partners guarantee

Volkswagen Partners warranty the faultlessness of vehicles sold by them and fulfil warranty claims. Refer to the purchase contract or contact your Volkswagen Partner for details on the warranty terms.

This Owner's Manual is a booklet used worldwide. Some of the features/warranty/benefits mentioned in this manual may not be available for your market. Contact your nearest Volkswagen Partner for further details.

*Valid for India:* The term "Guarantee" not apply to the Indian market.

Vehicles in India have a limited warranty of 4 years / 100,000 km on new cars and 2 years on the 12V car battery. Contact your Volkswagen Partner for detailed warranty terms and conditions.

### Paint and body warranty

Volkswagen Partners guarantees the paintwork and bodywork of the vehicles they sell.

In addition to the warranty conditions for new Volkswagen vehicles – in accordance with the purchase contract – Volkswagen Partners guarantee that the vehicles sold by them will be free from paint defects and body rusting for a certain period of time:

- 3-year warranty against paint defects
- 12-year warranty against rusting through<sup>1)</sup>
- *Valid for India only:* 6-year warranty against rusting through<sup>1)</sup>
- *Valid for USA only:* 7-year warranty against rusting through<sup>1)</sup>

Should such damage nonetheless occur, it will be repaired by any Volkswagen Service Partner without any labour or material costs.

In the following cases, there is no claim for warranty coverage:

- Damage caused by external influences or insufficient care.

- Defects in the bodywork or paintwork have not been repaired in a timely and professional manner in accordance with the manufacturer's regulations.
- Rusting of the bodywork was caused in connection with repairs not carried out in accordance with the manufacturer's regulations.

After the bodywork or paintwork has been repaired, your Volkswagen Partner will confirm the bodywork rusting warranty for the repaired part of the vehicle.

### LongLife Mobility Guarantee

In many European markets, the Volkswagen Sales Partner provides an extensive LongLife Mobility Guarantee on new vehicles. This is valid from the handover of the vehicle until the first inspection date.

If you take delivery of your new vehicle directly from Volkswagen AG, then Volkswagen AG provides the LongLife Mobility Guarantee from delivery of the vehicle up to the first inspection date.

Your Volkswagen Partner will always renew the LongLife Mobility Guarantee up to the next inspection date, provided that the prescribed inspection is carried out by them. The service price includes the cost of the entire package.

For details on the performance, terms and conditions of the LongLife Mobility Guarantee contact your Volkswagen Partner.

<sup>1)</sup> Rusting through in this sense refers to the perforation of the body sheet metal that has occurred from the inside (from the cavities) towards the outside.



# Engine specifications

## 1.0 l/85 kW TSI engine

Output (kW/rpm)	85/5000-5500	
Highest torque (Nm/rpm)	178/1750-4000 (1750- 4500) <sup>a)</sup>	
Number of cylinders/displacement (cm <sup>3</sup> )	3/999	
Gearbox	manual	automatic
Maximum speed (km/h)	187	184/181 <sup>a)</sup>
With specified gear engaged	5	5
Acceleration 0 - 100 km/h	11.2/11.1 <sup>b)</sup>	11.9

a) Applies to vehicles that meet the EU4 or EU6W emission standards.

b) Applies to vehicles that meet the EU6W emission standard.



## 1.5 l/110 kW TSI engine

Output (kW/rpm)	110/5000-6000	
Highest torque (Nm/rpm)	250/1600-3500	
Number of cylinders/displacement (cm <sup>3</sup> )	4/1498	
Gearbox	manual	automatic
Maximum speed (km/h)	190	190
With specified gear engaged	5	5
Acceleration 0 - 100 km/h	9.1	9.1



## 1.6 l/81 kW MPI engine

Output (kW/rpm)	81/5800	
Highest torque (Nm/rpm)	152/3850-4100	
Number of cylinders/displacement (cm <sup>3</sup> )	4/1598	
Gearbox	manual	automatic
Maximum speed (km/h)	183	180
With specified gear engaged	4	4
Acceleration 0 - 100 km/h	11.5	12.6



# Index

## Numbers and symbols

<b>10" Infotainment system</b>	72
<b>12 volt vehicle battery</b>	107
<b>12V battery</b>	
Fault	108
<b>12V vehicle battery</b>	107
Charging	108
Checking the condition	108
Disconnecting and connecting	108
Protection against discharge	107
Safety	15
see 12V vehicle battery	108
<b>7" Infotainment system</b>	64
<b>A</b>	
<b>ABS</b>	94
<b>Accident</b>	
Data recorder	133
<b>Accident data recorder</b>	133
<b>Acid</b>	108
<b>Air conditioning</b>	
see Manual air conditioning	56
<b>Air conditioning system</b>	
see Climatronic	57
<b>Airbag</b>	42
Activation	43
Deactivating airbags	44
Fault	44
Location	44
Safety	42
Turning off the passenger front airbag	45
<b>Airbag switch</b>	45
Signalling	45
<b>Alarm</b>	25
<b>All-season tyres</b>	114
<b>Ambient lighting</b>	53
<b>Analog instrument cluster</b>	59
<b>Analog instrument cluster screen</b>	59
<b>Android Auto</b>	
10" Infotainment system	81
7" Infotainment system	70
<b>App-Connect</b>	
10" Infotainment system	80
7" Infotainment SYSTEM	70
<b>Apple CarPlay</b>	
10" Infotainment system	81
7" Infotainment system	70
<b>Armrest</b>	
Front	33
Rear	33
<b>Assist systems</b>	
Driver assist	94
Park Assist	99
Safety	18
<b>Automatic braking</b>	
see Front Assist	95
<b>Automatic gearbox</b>	89
Manual changing gears with the shift paddles on the steering wheel	90
Manually changing gear with the selector lever	89
<b>Automatic gearbox modes</b>	89
<b>B</b>	
<b>Background lighting</b>	53
<b>Bonnet</b>	101
<b>Boot</b>	
Fasteners	120
Rigid boot cover	120
<b>Boot lid</b>	
Automatic locking	30
Manual operation	30
Manual release	30
<b>Brake fluid</b>	93
Safety	15
<b>Brakes</b>	92
Handbrake	93
<b>Bulbs</b>	50
<b>C</b>	
<b>Car seat</b>	
see Child seat	37
<b>Central locking</b>	22
<b>Central locking button</b>	22
<b>Centre console</b>	11
<b>Checking the vehicle before the journey</b>	16
<b>Child lock</b>	26
<b>Child seat</b>	37
Fastened with a safety belt	38
Grouping	38
i-Size	38
ISOFIX	38
Recommended child seats	38
Securing children properly	17
TOP TETHER	42
Types of fasteners	42
<b>Child seats</b>	
In the front passenger seat	37
<b>Cleaning the vehicle</b>	
Exterior	129
Instructions for cleaning the exterior	130
Instructions for cleaning the interior	128
Interior	127
Matte finish	129
<b>Climatronic</b>	57
<b>Coasting</b>	
see Driving in neutral	89
<b>Coming Home</b>	49
Switching on	50
<b>Compartments</b>	121, 122
<b>Convenience turn signal</b>	48
<b>Coolant</b>	103

Checking	103, 104
Refilling	103
Safety	15
Specification	103
Temperature gauge	103
Troubleshooting	104
<b>Cooling system</b>	56, 57
<b>Cruise control system</b>	98
<b>Cup holder</b>	123
<b>D</b>	
<b>Daytime running lights</b>	47
<b>Digital instrument cluster</b>	60
<b>Doors</b>	
Opening/closing	26
<b>Driver's seat</b>	9
<b>Driving data</b>	62
<b>Driving in neutral</b>	89
<b>E</b>	
<b>Earth point</b>	109
<b>Economical driving style</b>	91
<b>EDS</b>	94
<b>Electric window control</b>	27
Force limiter	27
<b>Electric window operation</b>	
Activation	28
Operation	27
Troubleshooting	28
<b>Emergency</b>	
Using the jump start cables	109
What to do after an accident	20
What to do in the event of a fire	20
<b>Emergency equipment</b>	120
Jack	120
Tool kit	120
<b>Emergency wheel</b>	
Safe driving	18
<b>Engine compartment</b>	11
Bonnet	101
Coolant	103
Engine oil	102
Safety	15
<b>Engine number</b>	131
<b>Engine oil</b>	102
Changing	102
Indicator light	103
Refilling	102
Safety	15
Specification	101
<b>EPC</b>	104
<b>ESC</b>	94
<b>Exhaust gas control system</b>	105
<b>Explanations</b>	5
<b>Exterior</b>	
lighting	46
<b>Exterior mirrors</b>	35

## F

<b>Fasteners in the boot</b>	120
<b>Fire extinguisher</b>	120
<b>First aid kit</b>	120
<b>Fog lights</b>	
Front	48
Rear	48
<b>Fogging</b>	57, 58
<b>Force limiter</b>	28
<b>Front Assist</b>	95
<b>Front fog lights</b>	48
<b>Front seats</b>	
Electrically controlled	31
Manually controlled	31
<b>Front vehicle area</b>	7
<b>Fuel</b>	
Petrol	105
<b>Fuel filler flap</b>	105
<b>Fuel tank</b>	
Opening the fuel filler flap	105
<b>Fuel tank capacity</b>	
Petrol	107
<b>Fuses</b>	110
in the dash panel	111
In the engine compartment	112
Replacement	110

## G

<b>Gear shifting</b>	
Manual gearbox	88

## H

<b>Handbrake</b>	93
<b>Hazard warning lights</b>	48
<b>Headlight range</b>	46
<b>Headlights</b>	
Range control	46
<b>Headrests</b>	32
<b>HHC</b>	
see Hill Hold Control	94
<b>High beam</b>	47
<b>Hill Hold Control</b>	94
<b>Hooks</b>	
In the boot	120
In the interior	122

## I

<b>i-Size</b>	38
<b>Ignition switch</b>	86
<b>Immobiliser</b>	87
<b>Indicator lights</b>	
Introduction	12
<b>Infotainment settings</b>	
10" Infotainment system	73
7" Infotainment system	64
<b>Infotainment system overview</b>	
10" Infotainment system	72

7" Infotainment system	64	<b>Lighting</b>	53
<b>Infotainment system screen</b>		Ambient	53
10" Infotainment system	73	background	53
7" Infotainment system	65	Exterior	46
<b>Infotainment system update</b>		<b>Lights</b>	46
10" Infotainment system	73	Automatic switching on/off	47
7" Infotainment system	64	Control	46
<b>Instrument cluster</b>		Corner function	49
Analog instrument cluster screen	59	Fog lights	48
Analogue	59	Hazard warning lights	48
Digital	60	Headlight flasher	47
<b>Interior</b>		Headlight range control	46
lighting	53	High beam	47
<b>Interior equipment</b>		Indicator light	48
12V power socket	121	Parking lights	49
12V socket	123	Replacing bulbs	50
Coat hooks	122	Troubleshooting	46
Cup holder	123	Turn signal	48
Glasses holder	121	<b>Limiter</b>	
Storage compartments	121, 122	see Speed limiter	97
Storage pockets	122	<b>Locking</b>	22, 24
<b>Interior lighting</b>	53	<b>Low beam</b>	47
Ambient lighting	53	<b>Luggage compartment</b>	
Background lighting	53	Transporting objects safely	18
<b>Interior mirror</b>	34		
<b>ISOFIX</b>	42	<b>M</b>	
Placement in the seat	38	<b>Manual air conditioning</b>	56
Retaining rings	42	<b>Manual gearbox</b>	88
		<b>Matte finish</b>	129
		<b>MCB</b>	95
<b>J</b>		<b>Media</b>	
<b>Jump start cables</b>	109	10" Infotainment system	75
		7" Infotainment system	66
		<b>Mirrors</b>	
		see Exterior mirrors	35
		see Interior mirror	34
		<b>Mobile devices management</b>	
		10" Infotainment system	77
		7" Infotainment system	68
		<b>MSR</b>	94
		<b>Multi-Collision Brake</b>	
		see MCB	95
		<b>N</b>	
		<b>Notes on starting</b>	86
		<b>O</b>	
		<b>Oil</b>	
		see Engine oil	102
		<b>Online services</b>	
		My Volkswagen Connect Plus	84, 85
		Vehicle's health card	85
		<b>P</b>	
		<b>Park Assist systems</b>	99
		<b>Parking</b>	
		Rear view camera	100

Safe stopping of the vehicle	19	New tyres	14
<b>Parking aid</b>	99	Running in the engine	14
<b>Parking brake</b>	93	Seat belt webbing	17
<b>Parking lights</b>	47, 49	Sensors and cameras	15
<b>Particulate filter</b>	105	Sitting correctly	16
Filter cleaning	105	Vehicle adjustments	14
<b>Passenger front airbag switch</b>		What to do after an accident	20
Switch fault	45	What to do in the event of a fire	20
<b>Passenger seat</b>	11	<b>Seat belts</b>	36
<b>Personal data</b>	85, 133	Automatic belt retractor	36
<b>Personalisation</b>		Belt tensioners	36
User account	83	Blocked belt retractor	37
<b>Petrol</b>	105	Correct webbing	17
Conditions for refuelling	106	Fastening and unfastening	36
Fuel tank capacity	107	safety	36
Refilling	106	Status screen	36
Refuelling with other fuel	107	<b>Seat ventilation</b>	58
Specified petrol	106	<b>Seats</b>	31
Standards	106	Folding down	31
<b>Phone</b>		ISOFIX	42
10" Infotainment system	78	Sitting safely	16
7" Infotainment system	69	TOP TETHER	42
Charging	122	Ventilation	58
<b>Phone charging</b>	122	<b>Selector lever</b>	89
<b>Power assisted steering</b>	34	<b>Service events</b>	125
		Displaying the due date	125
		Intervals	125
		Resetting information	125
		<b>Service work</b>	127
		<b>Setting the tyre pressure</b>	118
		<b>Side vehicle area</b>	7
		<b>Sidelights</b>	
		see Parking lights	49
		<b>Sliding/tilting roof</b>	28, 29
		<b>Sockets</b>	
		12V socket	123
		Safety	16
		<b>Spare wheel</b>	114
		Safe driving	18
		<b>Speed limit</b>	63
		Resetting	63
		Setting	63
		<b>Speed limit warning</b>	63
		setting	63
		<b>Speed limiter</b>	97
		Indicator light	97
		<b>START-STOP</b>	87
		<b>Starter button</b>	86
		<b>Starting</b>	86
		<b>Starting the engine</b>	86
		<b>Starting the vehicle</b>	
		Using the jump start cables	109
		<b>Steering column lock</b>	34
		<b>Steering wheel</b>	33
		Buttons	33, 59, 61
		Correct position	17
		Manual changing gear with the shift paddles on the steering wheel	90

<b>Stopping the engine</b>	86, 87	<b>Vest</b>	
<b>Sunshades</b>	29	see Reflective vest	120
<b>Switching low beam on automatically</b>	47	<b>VIN</b>	
<b>Switching off passenger front airbag</b>	45	see Vehicle identification number	131
<b>Switching off the passenger front airbag</b>		<b>VW Play Apps</b>	83
Signalling	45	<b>W</b>	
<b>System</b>		<b>Warning lights</b>	
10" Infotainment system	72	Overview	12
7" Infotainment system	64	<b>Warning triangle</b>	120
<b>T</b>		<b>Washer fluid</b>	
<b>TCS</b>	94	Low level	55
<b>Technical data and specifications</b>	131	<b>Washers</b>	
Vehicle dimensions	133	see Wipers and washers	54
<b>Tips for economical driving</b>	91	<b>Weight</b>	131
<b>Tiptronic</b>	89, 90	<b>Wheels</b>	113
<b>Tool kit</b>	120	Bolt cover caps	119
<b>TOP TETHER</b>	42	Changing	116
Mounting retaining rings	42	Flat tyre	114
<b>Touchscreen operation</b>		Full-width wheel trim	119
10" Infotainment system	73	Overview of tyre labelling	113
7" Infotainment system	65	Pressure change	114
<b>Tow rope</b>	92	Replacing	116
<b>Towing eye</b>	91	Spare wheel	114
<b>Towing the vehicle</b>	91	Tread wear indicator	113
<b>Traffic accident</b>		Tyre pressure	117, 118
What to do after an accident	20	Tyre pressure monitor	118
<b>Transport</b>		<b>Wi-Fi</b>	
Transporting objects safely	18	10" Infotainment system	80
<b>Transporting children</b>	17	<b>Window</b>	
<b>Transporting items</b>		Heating	58
Roof rack	124	<b>Windows</b>	27
<b>Trays</b>	121, 122	<b>Windows heating</b>	58
<b>Turn signal</b>	48	<b>Windscreen washer fluid</b>	
<b>Type plate</b>	131	How to refill the fluid	54
<b>Tyre pressure monitor</b>	118	<b>Windscreen wipers and washers</b>	
<b>Tyres</b>	113, 114	Refilling the windscreen washer fluid	54
Overview of labelling	113	<b>Winter tyres</b>	114
Pressure	117, 118	<b>Wipers and washers</b>	
Tread wear indicator	113	Automatic rear wiper	54
Tyre pressure monitor	118	Automatic wiping	54
		Folding the wiper arms away	55
		Low washer fluid	55
		Replacing a wiper blade	55
		<b>Wireless phone charging</b>	122
<b>U</b>		<b>X</b>	
<b>Unlocking</b>	22, 24	<b>XDS+</b>	94
<b>USB</b>	121, 122		
<b>V</b>			
<b>Valet mode</b>	83		
<b>Vehicle adjustments</b>			
Recommendations	127		
Safety	14		
<b>Vehicle dimensions</b>	133		
<b>Vehicle height</b>	133		
<b>Vehicle identification number (VIN)</b>	131		
<b>Vehicle length</b>	133		
<b>Vehicle status</b>	63		
<b>Vehicle width</b>	133		